

---

---

## **ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS**

---

---

**August 2015**

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION.** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**\*This publication supersedes FM 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B, 16 February 2010.**

---

---

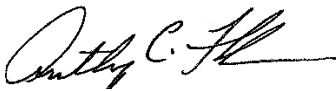
**HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

---

---

## Foreword

This publication has been prepared under our direction for use by our respective commands and other commands as appropriate.



ANTHONY C. FUNKHOUSER  
Brigadier General, USA  
Commandant  
U.S. Army Engineer School



GARY A. MCCULLAR  
Colonel, United States Marine Corps  
Commanding Officer,  
Marine Corps Engineer School

This publication is available at the Army Publishing Directorate site (<https://armypubs.army.mil>) and the Central Army Registry Site (<https://atiam.train.army.mil/catalog/dashboard>). To receive APD's weekly publishing update, please subscribe at <https://armypubs.army.mil/News/RssInstructions.aspx>. Marines can access this publication on the Marine Corps Doctrine Website at <https://homeport.usmc.mil/sites/mcdoctrine/SitePages/Home.aspx>.

ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 3-40B.2, C2

Change 2  
Army Techniques  
Publication No. 3-34.5

Headquarters  
Department of the Army  
Washington, D.C.

Marine Corps Reference  
Publication No 3-40B.2

Marine Corps Engineer  
School Camp Lejeune, NC

28 August 2024

Environmental Considerations

- 1. This change introduces the Environmental Conditions Report and the Environmental Site Closure Report forms and provides updates to appendix K.
- 2. A caret (^) marks new or changed material.
- 3. ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 3-40B.2 is changed as follows:

Remove Old Pages	Insert New Pages
ii	ii
iii	iii
vi	vi
D-1	D-1
D-4	D-4
K-1 through K-4	K-1 through K-6
Glossary-1	Glossary-1
Glossary-4	Glossary-4
References 6	References 6
Index-1	Index-1
Index-2	Index-2

- 4. File this transmittal sheet in front of the publication for reference purposes.

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**ATP 3-34.5, C2**  
**MCRP 3-40B.2, C2**

**28 August 2024**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

**RANDY A. GEORGE**  
*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:



**MARK F. AVERILL**  
*Administrative Assistant*  
*to the Secretary of the Army*  
2423513

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and United States Army Reserve. Distributed in electronic media only(EMO).*

**PIN: 105418-002**

ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 3-40B.2, C1

Change 1  
Army Techniques Publication  
No. 3-34.5

Headquarters  
Department of the Army  
Washington, D.C.

Marine Corps Reference  
Publication No. 3-40B.2

Marine Corps Engineer  
School Camp Lejeune, NC

13 May 2022

Environmental Considerations

- 1. This change corrects the Marine Corps designator to 3-40B.2 and provides updates to appendix k.
- 2. A bar ( | ) marks new or changed material.
- 3. ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B is changed as follows:

Remove Old Pages	Insert New Pages
Cover page	Cover page
Foreword	Foreword
i	i
ii	ii
iv	iv
3-10	3-10
3-15	3-15
3-19	3-19
F-2	F-2
K-1 through K-40	K-1 through K-4
References-5	References-5
Index-1	Index-1
Index-2	Index-2

- 4. File this transmittal sheet in front of the publication for reference purposes.

DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

**ATP 3-34.5, C1**  
**MCRP 3-40B.2, C1**

**13 May 2022**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

**JAMES C. MCCONVILLE**

*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:



**MARK F. AVERILL**

*Administrative Assistant*  
*to the Secretary of the Army*  
2210320

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and United States Army Reserve. Distributed in electronic media only(EMO).*

**PIN: 105418-001**

Army Techniques Publication  
No. 3-34.5

Headquarters  
Department of the Army  
Washington, DC

Marine Corps Reference Publication  
No. 3-40B.2

Marine Corps Engineer School  
Camp Lejeune, NC

10 August 2015

# Environmental Considerations

## Contents

	Page
<b>PREFACE</b> .....	<b>iv</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>v</b>
<b>PART ONE ENVIRONMENTAL OPERATIONS AND INTEGRATION</b>	
<b>Chapter 1 OVERVIEW</b> .....	<b>1-1</b>
Contingency Operations and Expeditions .....	1-1
Environmental Variables.....	1-2
Environmental Hazards and Risk Management.....	1-3
Environmental Reconnaissance .....	1-3
Environmental Implications.....	1-3
<b>Chapter 2 INTEGRATION</b> .....	<b>2-1</b>
Risk Management/Operational Risk Management.....	2-1
Planning Principles and Concepts.....	2-1
Plans, Orders, and Standard Operating Procedures .....	2-5
Environmental-Specific Planning.....	2-8
<b>Chapter 3 FORCE PROJECTION</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
Predeployment .....	3-1
Deployment .....	3-5
Employment.....	3-8
Sustainment.....	3-11
Redeployment .....	3-16
Relief in Place or Transfer of Authority.....	3-17
<b>PART TWO COMMAND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM</b>	
<b>Chapter 4 ESTABLISHING THE COMMAND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
Fostering Environmental Stewardship and Sustainability .....	4-1
Program Establishment .....	4-3

---

**Distribution Restriction:** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

\*This publication supersedes FM 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B, 16 February 2010.

	Environmental Programs .....	4-4
	Program Assessment.....	4-12
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
	Command Responsibilities .....	5-1
	Primary Staff Responsibilities .....	5-2
	Special Staff Responsibilities.....	5-4
	Personal Staff Responsibilities .....	5-6
	Small-Unit Responsibilities .....	5-6
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>METRIC CONVERSION CHART .....</b>	<b>A-1</b>
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATIONS, LAWS, AND TREATIES .....</b>	<b>B-1</b>
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>RISK MANAGEMENT/OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT .....</b>	<b>C-1</b>
<b>Appendix D</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL APPENDIX TO THE ENGINEER ANNEX FOR ARMY OPERATION PLANS AND OPERATION ORDERS.....</b>	<b>D-1</b>
<b>Appendix E</b>	<b>UNIT ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>E-1</b>
<b>Appendix F</b>	<b>BASE CAMP OPERATIONS.....</b>	<b>F-1</b>
<b>Appendix G</b>	<b>SAMPLE COMMAND ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY .....</b>	<b>G-1</b>
<b>Appendix H</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER.....</b>	<b>H-1</b>
<b>Appendix I</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM RESOURCES .....</b>	<b>I-1</b>
<b>Appendix J</b>	<b>SAFETY DATA SHEETS .....</b>	<b>J-1</b>
<b>Appendix K</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS SURVEYS AND REPORTS .....</b>	<b>K-1</b>
	<b>GLOSSARY .....</b>	<b>Glossary-1</b>
	<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>References-1</b>
	<b>INDEX .....</b>	<b>Index-1</b>

## Figures

Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental considerations) to annex G (engineer) .....	D-1
Figure D-2. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab A .....	D-5
Figure D-3. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab B .....	D-6
Figure D-4. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab C .....	D-6
Figure D-5. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab D .....	D-7
Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP .....	E-1
Figure G-1. Sample commander's environmental policy letter .....	G-1
Figure G-2. Sample environmental officer appointment order .....	G-2



## Tables

^

Introductory table-1. New Army/Marine Corps terms .....	vi
Introductory table-2. Rescinded Army/Marine Corps terms .....	vii
Introductory table-3. Modified Army/Marine Corps terms .....	vii
Table 2-1. MDMP/MCPP environmental considerations .....	2-4
Table 2-2. Annexes and appendixes with significant environmental considerations .....	2-6
Table 3-1. Deployment guidelines .....	3-5
Table 3-1. Deployment guidelines (continued) .....	3-8
Table 3-2. Sustainment guidelines .....	3-12
Table 3-3. Redeployment guidelines .....	3-17
Table A-1. Metric conversion chart .....	A-1
Table C-1. Common environmental-related hazards .....	C-2
Table C-2. Environmental-related controls .....	C-4
Table F-1. Typical environmental program areas and goals/impacts .....	F-5
Table H-1. Environmental officer duties .....	H-2
Table J-1. Minimum information for an SDS .....	J-1

# Preface

ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B provides guidance on integrating environmental considerations into operations. This manual defines environmental considerations and provides guidance on integrating them into the operations process. This manual also provides guidance on the development of command environmental programs and standard operating procedures (SOPs) to support operations and training. ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B establishes and explains the principles of environmental support during operations and the ways in which United States Army (USA) and United States Marine Corps (USMC) commanders develop and implement command environmental programs. This manual supports the doctrine in ADP 3-0, ADRP 3-0, FM 3-34.170/MCWP 3-17.4, FM 3-34, and JP 3-34.

The principal audience for ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B is Army and Marine Corps commanders who conduct operations across the range of military operations. Trainers and educators throughout the Army and Marine Corps will also use this manual.

Commanders, staffs, and subordinates ensure that decisions and actions comply with applicable United States (U.S.), international and, in some cases, host nation (HN) laws and regulations. Commanders at all levels ensure that Soldiers operate according to the law of war and the rules of engagement (see FM 27-10).

Unless stated otherwise, masculine nouns or pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.

Appendix A contains a metric conversion chart for the measurements used in this manual. For a complete listing of preferred metric units for general use, see Fed-Std-376B.

ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B uses joint terms where applicable. Selected joint and Army terms and definitions appear in both the glossary and the text. Terms for which ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B is the proponent publication (the authority) are italicized in the text and marked with an asterisk (\*) in the glossary. Terms and definitions for which ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B is the proponent publication are boldfaced in the text. For other definitions shown in the text, the term is italicized and the number of the proponent publication follows the definition.

ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B applies to the Active Army, Army National Guard/Army National Guard of the United States, U.S. Army Reserve, Marine Corps, and Marine Corps Reserve unless otherwise stated.

The proponent of ATP 3-34.5/MCRP 4-11B is the United States Army Engineer School (USAES). The preparing agency is the Maneuver Support Center of Excellence (MSCoE) Capabilities Development and Integration Directorate; Concepts, Organizations, and Doctrine Development Division; Doctrine Branch. Send comments and recommendations on DA Form 2028 (*Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms*) to Commander, Leonard Wood, MO 65473-8929; e-mail the DA Form 2028 to [usarmy.leonardwood.mscoe.mbx.doc@army.mil](mailto:usarmy.leonardwood.mscoe.mbx.doc@army.mil); or submit an electronic DA Form 2028. The Commanding Officer of the Marine Corps Engineer School is appointed as the author and manager of Marine Corps content in this publication. Marine Corps personnel can submit suggestions and changes by e-mail to [MCES\\_S3\\_Doctrine\\_SMB@usmc.mil](mailto:MCES_S3_Doctrine_SMB@usmc.mil) or by mail to the Commanding Officer (Attn:S-3), Marine Corps Engineer School, PSC Box 20069, Camp Lejeune, NC 28542-0069.

# Introduction

The primary mission of the military is to fight and win wars. Warfare is destructive to humans and to the natural environment. Commanders are required to exercise judgment in applying combat power and limit damage to the extent allowed by mission accomplishment and the rules of engagement. Commanders must plan to implement postconflict stability measures and keep the health and safety of Soldiers, Marines, Department of Defense (DOD) civilians, and contract personnel foremost in their planning. Integrating environmental considerations into the planning process helps to identify, prevent, and mitigate potential threats to the environment (including those that affect historical and cultural resources) and environmental threats to personnel.

Environmental considerations are not solely focused on environmental protection. For example, force health protection (FHP) issues may be directly linked to operational effects on the environment. Integrating environmental considerations into operations will benefit FHP. Environmental degradation jeopardizes the well-being of the local population and can undermine HN support for U.S. policies. Integrating environmental considerations also sustains resources, reduces the logistics footprint, promotes positive HN relations, and supports postconflict stability efforts. These objectives contribute to mission effectiveness and serve as force multipliers rather than mission distracters when properly integrated.

The seamless integration of environmental considerations occurs in organizations that foster an environmental ethic, practice active environmental sustainability, and incorporate environmental-related risk into the risk management (RM)/operational risk management (ORM) process as early as possible. Environmental considerations for planning must encompass mission aspects, from predeployment training through redeployment, and include varied topics (targeting considerations, hazmat storage site protection, base camp location selection). Environmental considerations apply to all operations, although risk assessments may cause the importance of environmental considerations to vary.

This manual is organized to aid commanders in understanding environmental considerations, and it describes how to integrate and apply environmental considerations through existing staff procedures. Part One includes environmental planning that should be conducted before operations. Part Two provides guidance on the development and execution of unit command environmental programs. A brief description of the chapters and appendixes are as follows:

- **Chapter 1.** Chapter 1 describes the way that environmental considerations apply to operations (including their implications at the operational and tactical levels).
- **Chapter 2.** Chapter 2 supports ADRP 5-0 by including how environmental considerations are integrated into the planning activities of the operations process (including integrating environmental considerations into the RM/ORM process and the military decisionmaking process [MDMP]). This chapter also discusses integrating environmental considerations into plans, orders, and SOPs and includes a general discussion of environmental-specific planning.
- **Chapter 3.** Chapter 3 discusses what and when to plan (including environmental considerations in predeployment, operations, and redeployment). This chapter includes a discussion of environmental considerations within the context of some specific focus areas (including information on predeployment environmental training; processes for planning the storage, transportation, and disposal of hazmat; targeting considerations; base camp operational issues; Soldier and Marine health considerations; and redeployment issues).
- **Chapter 4.** Chapter 4 provides guidance for establishing unit level environmental programs (including SOP development and training requirements).
- **Chapter 5.** Chapter 5 describes the way that general/executive staff sections plan for and integrate environmental considerations within their functional areas of expertise.
- **Appendix A.** Appendix A is a metric conversion chart.
- **Appendix B.** Appendix B provides the primary environmental regulations and principal environmental laws that are applicable to military activities.
- **Appendix C.** Appendix C discusses integrating environmental-related risk into the RM/ORM process.
- **Appendix D.** Appendix D provides guidance for developing the environmental appendix to the engineer annex using the Army orders development process.

- **Appendix E.** Appendix E provides a sample unit environmental SOP.
- **Appendix F.** Appendix F provides guidelines for integrating environmental considerations into base camp operations.
- **Appendix G.** Appendix G provides a sample command environmental policy memorandum and environmental officer appointment letter.
- **Appendix H.** Appendix H provides the environmental officer roles and responsibilities.
- **Appendix I.** Appendix I provides a listing of resources for implementing and sustaining a unit environmental program.
- **Appendix J.** Appendix J discusses the content and requirements for safety data sheets (SDSs).
- **Appendix K.** Appendix K discusses environmental conditions forms.

This manual serves as a guide for planners in identifying environmental-related issues as they pertain to operations and enables the integration of these issues into the operations planning process. While certain tactics, techniques, and procedures identify the way that units accomplish these tasks and vary depending on the tactical situation, this manual provides a common frame of reference to guide commanders and planners on integrating environmental considerations while accomplishing the mission.

This manual uses the term *mission variables* to indicate the Army and Marine Corps uses of the term. For the Army, mission variables consist of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations (METT-TC). For the Marine Corps (and in joint doctrine) mission variables consist of mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, and time available (METT-T).

When this manual uses two terms separated by a slash (/), the first term is the Army term, and the second term is the Marine Corps term. Key differences in Army and Marine Corps terms include—

- (Army) brigade combat team (BCT)/(Marine Corps) regimental combat team, based Marine air-ground task force (in this manual as BCT/RCT).
- (Army) environmental officer/(Marine Corps) environmental compliance officer (in this manual as environmental officer/environmental compliance officer).
- (Army) intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB)/(Marine Corps) intelligence preparation of the battlespace (in this manual as IPB).
- (Army) MDMP/(Marine Corps) Marine Corps planning process (MCP) (in this manual as MDMP/MCP).
- (Army) mission analysis/(Marine Corps) problem framing (in this manual as mission analysis/problem framing).
- (Army) RM/(Marine Corps) ORM (in this manual as RM/ORM).
- (Army) unified land operations/(Marine Corps) range of military operations (in this manual as unified land operations/range of military operations).

The development of this manual resulted in the addition or change of some Army/Marine Corps terms and definitions (see introductory table-1, table-2, and table-3).

**Introductory table-1. New Army/Marine Corps terms**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
environmental conditions report	New definition
environmental restoration	Replaces restoration
environmental site closure report	New term
environmental site closure survey	New term
environmental stewardship	New term
waste discharge	Replaces discharge

Introductory table-2. Rescinded Army/Marine Corps terms

<i>Term</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
discharge	Replaced by waste discharge
restoration	Replaced by environmental restoration

Introductory table-3. Modified Army/Marine Corps terms

<i>Term</i>	<i>Remarks</i>
critical habitat	Adopted Endangered Species Act of 1973 definition
disposal (waste)	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
endangered species	Adopted Endangered Species Act of 1973 definition
environmental area of interest	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental baseline survey	Adopted joint definition
environmental ethic	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental hazard	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental impact statement	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental noise	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental performance assessment system	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental planning	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental pollution	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
environmental protection	Adopted AJEPP-1 definition
groundwater	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
hazard communication	Adopted 29 CFR 1910.1200 definition
hazardous material (or hazmat)	Adopted 40 CFR 262.11 definition
hazardous substance	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
medical waste	Adopted Medical Waste Tracking Act of 1988 definition
military environmental protection	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
monitoring	Army proponent is ADRP 5-0
natural environment	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
notice of violation	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
solid waste	Adopted 40 CFR 261.2 definition
source reduction	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
spill	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
surface water	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
threatened species	Adopted Endangered Species Act of 1973 definition
toxic	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
waste	Retained based on common English usage; no longer defined
<b>Legend:</b>	
ADRP	Army doctrine reference publication
AJEPP	allied joint environmental protection publication
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **PART ONE**

# **Environmental Operations and Integration**

Environmental considerations are applicable at all levels of command and across the full range of military operations. Their relevance may vary depending on tactical circumstances (such as combat intensity). Part One of this manual describes how environmental considerations influence operations and how they are integrated into planning and other activities in the operations process.

---

## **Chapter 1**

### **Overview**

The current U.S. national security strategy includes a focus on environmental considerations and environmental security concerns. Lasting victories and successful end states are measured in part by how well the military addresses environmental considerations (including FHP; sustainable management of energy, water, and waste; protection and conservation of natural and cultural resources; improvement of living conditions for U.S. personnel and HN citizens). Environmental considerations consist of a broad range of issues that must be integrated into all phases of military operations (from predeployment, employment, and redeployment to home station). Environmental considerations impact planning (from strategic to tactical) at all echelons of command. Increasingly complex operations make integrating environmental considerations even more challenging. Each operation presents a unique set of requirements that relates to, and is influenced by, the environment. These requirements vary according to the differences in the natural environment; effects of military operations; duration of the operation; and various cultural, political, and religious sensitivities that are involved. While standards for environmental protection may not be as stringent in some nations as they are in the United States, they are of great importance. Complying with these standards during operations presents unique challenges. The best way to address these challenges is for commanders to integrate environmental guidance into operation plans (OPLANs) and operation orders (OPORDs). This guidance is essential for finding the balance between the operational framework and the environmental ethic in which subordinate commands conduct operations. This chapter discusses environmental considerations and outlines their implications across the full range of military operations.

## **CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS AND EXPEDITIONS**

1-1. Since the end of the Cold War, the United States has frequently deployed expeditionary task forces to address crisis and instability in multiple regions. The United States has also been called upon to support numerous civil support missions (such as recovery after natural disaster). During the execution of these operations, tactical tasks were performed in compliance with established national and HN environmental

laws, regulations, and policies. In some cases, HN laws for environmental protection and compliance were not established so commanders relied on U.S. laws. Other times, compliance was temporarily suspended because of the intensity of active combat operations. Due to several factors (population growth, political instability, competition for natural resources), the operational tempo is expected to remain active for the foreseeable future. A contingency operation (such as a response to a natural disaster conducted in the continental United States [CONUS]), requires the military to follow U.S. environmental laws and regulations with limited exceptions. An expedition (an operation that is conducted in a foreign country) requires guidance and analysis from the senior command to determine the applicable policy and legal requirements.

## ENVIRONMENTAL VARIABLES

1-2. *Environmental considerations* is the spectrum of environmental media, resources, or programs that may affect the planning and execution of military operations (JP 3-34). Factors may include, but are not limited to, environmental compliance, pollution prevention, conservation, historical and cultural property protection, and flora and fauna protection. These factors include a myriad of specifics that deal with the protection of the natural and cultural environment and the environmental considerations in FHP. The natural environment represents more than habitat and living species, and it includes a broad range of considerations. The natural environment is the human ecosystem (including the physical and biological systems that provide resources [clean air, clean water, healthy surroundings, and sufficient food]) that is necessary to sustain productive human life. The natural environment includes man-made structures (water and waste-water treatment facilities) and natural and cultural resources. *Force health protection* is defined as the measures to promote, improve, or conserve the behavioral and physical well-being of Service members to enable a healthy and fit force, prevent injury and illness, and protect the force from health hazards (JP 4-02).

1-3. An environmental area of interest is an environmentally sensitive area that may be worthy of special considerations due to its unique and important qualities (such as being the only forest within a large region), the importance of its natural environment (wetlands, flood plains, permafrost areas, or endangered species critical habitats), or its cultural significance (cemeteries, monuments, or historic or archaeological sites). The environmental area of interest includes man-made structures (wastewater treatment plants, and dams).

1-4. ***Environmental stewardship is the integration and application of environmental values into the military mission to sustain readiness, improve the quality of life, strengthen civil relations, and preserve valuable natural resources.*** Environmental stewardship represents the environmental awareness of the commander and personnel and their commitment to environmental protection. It is a proactive, values-based process that helps to ensure the sustainability and conservation of resources.

1-5. Sustainability is a process by which resources are used in a manner that allows their continued availability. A sustainable Army and Marine Corps simultaneously meet current and future mission requirements (including safeguarding human health, improving quality of life, enhancing the natural environment, being economically viable), which is consistent with the tenets of the Army and Marine Corps environmental strategies.

1-6. Environmental stewardship and sustainability support environmental protection. *Environmental protection* is measures and controls to prevent damage and degradation of the environment, including the sustainability of its living resources (AJEPP-1). This is accomplished by adding human attitudes and values to the technical environmental protection process.

1-7. A vital concern for every commander is FHP. Many of the factors that affect Soldier and Marine health may be directly related to environmental considerations within the theater and the effects of military actions on the environment. While FHP is not subordinate to environmental considerations, it does encompass many aspects of it.

1-8. The areas relating to preventive and curative health contain embedded environmental considerations that are required by national and international environmental protection laws. In addition, other aspects of FHP contain environmental components (including blood supply management, medical operation hazmat, medical waste, potable water quality monitoring). (See JP 4-02 and other Service-specific health service support manuals for more information.)



## ENVIRONMENTAL HAZARDS AND RISK MANAGEMENT

1-9. A hazard is a condition with the potential to cause injury, illness, or death of personnel; damage to, or loss of, equipment or property; or mission degradation. Hazards are subcomponents of risks; and at times, the terms are used interchangeably.

1-10. An environmental hazard is any activity that may pollute, create negative noise-related effects, degrade archaeological/cultural resources, or negatively affect threatened or endangered species habitats. Environmental hazards also include environmental health-related hazards. Both are considered subsets of hazards.

1-11. Hazards create risks that the military must anticipate, plan for, and mitigate. The RM/ORM process is one of detecting, assessing, and controlling risk that arises from operational factors and balancing that risk with mission accomplishment. Environmental risks are those risks to and from the environment that must be included in the RM/ORM process. These environmental risks would include counterproliferation and consequence management actions that are associated with chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) (including toxic industrial materials [TIMs], explosive hazards). The TIMs have the capability of producing illness and injury or damage to humans, domestic livestock, wildlife, or other organisms through ingestion, inhalation, or absorption through a body surface.

## ENVIRONMENTAL RECONNAISSANCE

1-12. The military conducts environmental reconnaissance to gather technical information that pertains to environmental conditions (including conditions relating to safety and FHP). ***Environmental reconnaissance is the systematic observation and recording of site or area data collected by visual or physical means, dealing specifically with environmental conditions as they exist, and identifying areas that are environmentally sensitive or of relative environmental concern, for information and decisionmaking purposes.*** Commanders use this information to assess the impact of military operations in the environment and the effect that the environment may have on military and civilian personnel. (See chapter 3 and FM 3-34.170/MCWP 3-17.4 for more information.)

## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPLICATIONS

1-13. The military has a new appreciation for the interdependence between military missions, the global community, and the environment. Factors that influence international security and stability have changed dramatically. Global population and industrial activity have grown, and technological advances have accelerated. These phenomena have begun to shift the foundations of strategic analysis, altering the relationships between human populations and the supporting natural environment. As nations industrialize, they use more natural resources (for example, petroleum or rare earth elements in manufactured products), which can lead to potential conflicts over the exploitation of scarce resources. In addition, rapidly industrializing nations frequently fail to implement adequate environmental controls. These inadequate environmental controls can lead to conflicts with neighbors and present environmental health concerns to the population and to U.S. military personnel who are conducting operations.

1-14. U.S. forces must integrate environmental considerations into initial plans to protect and mitigate damage to natural and cultural resources and minimize the conflicts that are driven by these issues. Failure to do so may have impacts far beyond the initial damage. Environmental considerations will impact operations at all levels of command and should be integrated, as appropriate, into operations. The integration of environmental considerations into activities at home station provides a means for promoting the principles of stewardship and sustainability that support environmental protection at home and abroad.

## OPERATIONS PROCESS

1-15. When conducting operations, commanders must balance environmental protection and mission requirements. Environmental protection principles do not necessarily override other operational or mission variables. These principles are standard considerations for inclusion in the operation. The mission variables for the operation determine and quantify the time and resources devoted to environmental protection. Commanders must analyze environmental considerations and impacts in concert with the operational and

mission variables. Mission accomplishment and environmental protection are often mutually supportive and enhance the operational and strategic mission.

1-16. Environmental considerations and their relative importance vary according to each operation, but U.S. military planners must consider the environmental implications of each operation to ensure that the outcomes meet mission objectives. Environmental considerations, regardless of the mission type, are significant in the operations process and must be addressed throughout each phase of the operation. Site selection, target selection, route selection, hazmat transportation, FHP, RM/ORM, base camp site selection, base camp operation, community relations, redeployment and camp closure actions, sensitive-site exploitation, and environmental closure in support of reconstruction efforts play an important part in how the military plans and conducts operations.

1-17. Commanders and staffs must plan for and integrate environmental considerations into each phase of the operation as early as possible. While predeployment, deployment, employment, sustainment, and redeployment of forces each present different environmental challenges, the early integration of environmental considerations into the planning of each phase will enable building on the success of previous phases. (See chapter 3 for details on the various aspects for the integration of environmental considerations in each phase of an operation.)

### LEGAL FRAMEWORK

1-18. Environmental protection is addressed by an extensive legal framework. Various international treaties, status-of-forces agreements (SOFAs), DOD 4715.05-G, final governing standards (FGS), federal policies, and U.S. military Service regulations provide direction on conducting operations and protecting the environmental protection. These laws and regulations impact military operations by preventing certain operations (such as environmental modification as prohibited by the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques) and regulating others (such as the cross-border movement of hazmat regulated by the Basel Convention). According to the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques, combatants are required to protect the natural environment against widespread, long-term, and severe damage during war. The U.S. and international communities now expect greater environmental protection during military operations than they have in the past.

1-19. DOD 4715.05-G prescribes implementation guidance and procedures for environmental compliance on DOD facilities outside the continental United States (OCONUS), but it does not apply specifically to ships, aircraft, or the ground components in a selected contingency. ***Environmental compliance is the unconditional obeying of international, foreign nation, federal, state, and local environmental rules, regulations, and guidelines that affect current operations.*** The purpose of DOD 4715.05-G is to guide the use of semipermanent and permanent facilities; however, the information may serve as a useful guideline for other situations. The FGSs developed for each foreign nation are country-specific and designed to provide guidance on particular aspects of environmental protection (such as effluent discharges or base camp-specific management practices). ***A waste discharge is the accidental or intentional spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of a waste into or onto any land or water.***

1-20. Environmental considerations are not restricted to land operations. Maritime operations are also regulated by international law (such as the United Nations Convention on the Law of Sea) and U.S. statutes (such as the Marine Mammal Protection Act [MMPA]).

1-21. U.S. forces must be aware of the environmental laws that may impact operations and must plan accordingly. While the United States may not have signed some of these international agreements, the geopolitical climate may be one in which the United States will respect the guidance and requirements included in them. U.S. personnel who violate environmental laws or regulations may be punished under the Uniform Code of Military Justice. Commanders must be aware of this guidance and its requirements to avoid potential violations of international laws and to maintain the national environmental ethic of taking care of the environment simply because it is the right thing to do. This ethic is the operating principle and value that governs the behavior of individuals and units throughout the DOD. (See appendix B for a listing of laws, executive orders (EO), DOD directives, and other legal requirements.)

## COMPETITION FOR RESOURCES

1-22. Strategic resources (oil, minerals, water) have often been catalysts for conflict. The current struggle to obtain and secure adequate energy resources is the latest in a series of natural resource-driven conflicts. Historically, the United States was largely explored and founded by nations seeking to take advantage of its natural resources and wars were fought over lucrative resources (fur trade, timber access). Adequate sources for ship masts were as important in the past as oil supplies are today. As more nations industrialize, the list of potential resource-driven trouble spots around the globe will increase.

1-23. As nations compete for resources, the potential for armed conflict increases. Water rights in the Middle East, access to diamond and rare metal mines in Africa and Asia, and ownership of lands with access to oil deposits present potential areas for future conflict. These conflicts may impact the United States through the deployment of forces to assist an ally in defending its resources, stability operations, or humanitarian assistance operations.

1-24. Theater level planners consider the possibility of environmental-driven conflicts within areas of responsibility. Planners must prepare for conflicts between states alongside political, economic, religious, ethnic, and other conflicts. These plans must address potential trouble spots and the effect that environmental considerations may have on military action at the source of the conflict.

## ENVIRONMENTAL DAMAGE

1-25. In addition to competition for resources, environmental and natural disasters may result in a conflict. A nuclear plant accident or a major industrial spill that affects more than one nation may create economic damage to all parties and increase tensions between neighbors. The resulting claims for financial and legal settlements and the hostile political, ethnic, religious, or nationalistic feelings engendered have the potential to lead to armed conflict. Man-made conflicts and disasters and natural disasters tremendously impact the local populations and the environment.

1-26. In addition to overt armed conflict, the struggle for resources and the environmental damage resulting from human and natural events may lead to humanitarian crises. The loss of habitats, clean-water sources, cropland, and access to minerals or fuels upsets economic, social, and cultural systems. The resulting poverty, disease, and malnutrition create a situation in which certain countries feel compelled to provide humanitarian assistance, which often requires military assets to conduct and support such operations. In addition, the flow of refugees within and across national borders can upset the balance of the population and increase ethnic and religious tensions between rival groups.

1-27. Contingency planning must address stability efforts in areas affected by environmental issues. These issues include the effect that local and regional conflicts and natural disasters have on the environment. Planners must develop contingency plans to integrate environmental considerations into the environmental disaster response.

## ETHNIC, CULTURAL, RELIGIOUS, AND HISTORICAL CONSIDERATIONS

1-28. Currently, there is a trend toward decreasing the number of conflicts between rival governments and economic systems and increasing the number of conflicts based on ethnicity, culture, and religion. The breakup of European empires has left rival ethnic groups competing for dominance in nations throughout the world. Conflicts that relate to these ethnic, cultural, and religious issues can create humanitarian-related crises. These conflicts create long-term population displacement and produce long-lasting hatreds that are often difficult to resolve, even after economic and quality-of-life disparities have been addressed. In these situations, symbolism may be critical. The possession of, or damage to, cultural, religious, or historical sites may be adequate provocation for armed conflict.

## INFORMATION OPERATIONS

1-29. Information operations may include tactical and computer systems information security and the way that information on U.S. operations is presented and perceived. The control, protection, and flow of information in the global media may have positive and negative influence on operations. During Operation Desert Storm, Iraqi forces destroyed oil wells throughout Kuwait. This destruction, with its associated

environmental impacts, was portrayed as environmental terrorism in the media and helped to galvanize support against Saddam Hussein's regime. Similarly, environmental damage created by U.S. forces conducting operations, however unintentional (such as the damage to Babylon), may be used as a weapon in the public information campaign against U.S. operations and can undermine U.S. strategic objectives.

1-30. The U.S. military maintains a strong environmental ethic to support national values. Commanders now stress environmental stewardship and sustainability as an essential part of military operations. National values stress that the military use sound environmental judgment when conducting its operations and minimize environmental damage.

1-31. The U.S. military must display that it cares about the environment, and having sound environmental practices in contingency operations are essential. The public will not support wanton environmental destruction, and violations of the environmental ethic, real or perceived, can undermine U.S. strategic objectives. Commanders must be aware of public perceptions and understand the implications that may result.

## FORCE HEALTH PROTECTION AND PREVENTIVE MEDICINE

1-32. As nations continue to industrialize, the quantity of TIM created and used increases. In most of the developing nations, standards for the storage and disposal of TIM are much lower than that of more developed nations. Disposal is the discharge, deposit, injection, dumping, spilling, leaking, or placing of any solid waste or hazardous waste (HW) into or on any land or water so that such solid or HW, or any constituent thereof may enter the environment or be emitted into the air or discarded into any waters, including groundwaters. The act of disposal is such that the solid waste, HW, or any constituent thereof, may enter the environment or be emitted into the air or discharged into any waters (including groundwater). U.S. forces conducting combat operations may be exposed, accidentally or intentionally, to a hazardous substance. Environmental considerations must address the impacts of operations (including targeting potentially dangerous industrial sites). Forces involved in stability missions may encounter hazmat in the base camp and operational areas. Hazmat present significant health threats to personnel. Future use of the contaminated area may also present health risks to the indigenous populations and institutions.

1-33. Sanitation standards of developing nations are also much lower than those of developed nations. Open sewers, unsafe drinking water, open-pit dumps or landfills, contaminated standing water, insect- and rodent-borne vectors, and other contamination sources are often prevalent in developing nations. Soldiers and Marines who are exposed to these hazards may become sick or injured.

1-34. Commanders must plan health protection and preventive-medicine measures for personnel. Immunizations, personal protective equipment (PPE), and training requirements must be addressed for Soldiers and Marines while planners integrate health protection into operations (such as base camp site selection).

## FORCE SUSTAINMENT

1-35. U.S. forces consume large quantities of materials. Hazmat and petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL) products in particular are used in large quantities. These materials require proper transportation, handling, storage, and disposal techniques and practices. Military operations also generate large quantities of waste (waste is any discarded material). Human waste, medical waste, HW, damaged or destroyed military material, construction materials, and household and consumer products require proper disposal. ***A hazardous waste is a solid waste that is listed as such in federal law or exhibits any of the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosiveness, reactivity, or toxicity.*** Base camp facilities that are supporting operations need to be constructed, maintained, and closed at the end of operations. These sites should address FHP issues, hazmat management, and integrated waste management (including recycling, reusing, reducing, and disposing of solid waste, wastewater, medical waste, and HW).

1-36. Commanders should develop plans to address the environmental component of force sustainment. Much of the effort is resource-intensive and requires manpower, funds, and materials to support spill prevention and cleanup, material storage, and construction of support facilities. Subject matter experts provide advice and help plan and manage operations. Legal and contracting experts arrange for transportation and disposal by foreign nation or civilian contractors. These requirements may present significant challenges

to operations. Commanders must incorporate sustainable practices by integrating pollution prevention concepts and technology to help reduce waste disposal requirements.

## STABILITY OPERATIONS

1-37. Stability operations conducted after major combat operations or in support of natural disaster recovery present many environmental challenges (remediation of environmental damage, sensitive-site exploitation, environmental restoration, and environmental considerations as they apply to construction operations). ***Environmental restoration is the systematic removal of pollution or contaminants from the environment, especially from the soil or groundwater, by physical, chemical, or biological means; also known as remediation or environmental cleanup.***

1-38. During stability operations, environmental protection requirements are most likely more stringent than during combat operations. The military must plan for the additional equipment, materials, and expertise to support these requirements. Planners will need to ensure that these systems are included in the load plans or in the contracts for the accompanying civilian service providers. Planners will need to integrate requirements as early as possible to ensure that these resources are available when the area is secure.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **Chapter 2**

# **Integration**

Environmental considerations should be integrated into planning throughout the operational process at all echelons of command. Addressing environmental issues and the impacts of these issues on the mission greatly contributes to overall mission effectiveness, efficiency, and success. Potential benefits include protecting military personnel and civilian health, reducing operational delay, creating positive and supportive public opinion, and significantly reducing financial costs. This chapter discusses integrating environmental considerations early in the planning process and using the RM/ORM process to identify risk and aid with the assessment and management of environmental-related controls. The integration of environmental considerations does not require a new process or system. Commanders can include environmental considerations in the planning and conduct of the operation using existing processes (RM/ORM, MDMP/MCPP).

## **RISK MANAGEMENT/OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT**

- 2-1. It is crucial to integrate environmental considerations into the RM/ORM process and identify the environmental risks associated with an operation early. The earlier the risk is identified, the easier and more cost-effective it is to avoid or mitigate. Because many environmental risks have significant impacts on Soldiers, Marines, civilians, and local populations, it is especially important to identify these risks early enough in the process to avoid negative health effects and to take the necessary precautions.
- 2-2. Risk is characterized by the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from the presence of an enemy or a hazardous condition. During mission analysis/problem framing, the commander and staff assess risk (including environmental-related risk).
- 2-3. The RM/ORM process must integrate environmental considerations, safety considerations, and other operational issues. Risks are identified and analyzed to determine their impact on the mission; the environment; the health of Soldiers, Marines, civilians, and local populations; and the resources (water, energy, POL, materiel, and finances). Based on the analysis, control measures are developed to minimize the risks and the related impacts. These control measures are included in course-of-action (COA) development and selection to assist in determining the best COA for a given operation or mission. (See appendix C for additional guidance on RM/ORM.)

## **PLANNING PRINCIPLES AND CONCEPTS**

- 2-4. The integration of environmental considerations begins with planning and must be included in the planning at each echelon. Higher-echelon environmental planning guidance provides a foundation for corresponding planning at lower echelons. Environmental planning includes the efforts performed that consider the impact of operations, training, exercises, or weapon system introduction on the environment and, where necessary, allow decisionmakers to take early action to eliminate or mitigate those impacts. Planning guidance provides the foundation of information for subordinate commanders and staffs to effectively integrate and implement environmental considerations into their planning and operations.
- 2-5. Planning at the strategic level involves developing strategic military objectives and tasks in support of the national security strategy and developing the force and materiel requirements necessary to accomplish those tasks. The strategic level is where policy is translated into strategic military objectives. Combatant commanders plan at this level by participating in the development of the national military strategy, the theater estimate, and theater strategies. At this level, planners determine broad policy on the environmental

considerations. These considerations include making decisions on the rules of engagement for targeting cultural sites, developing guidance for targeting industrial infrastructure as it pertains to environmental considerations, deciding which environmental laws and treaties pertain to the situation, and determining the level at which the military may conduct environmental remediation and restoration.

2-6. Planning at the operational level links the tactical employment of the forces to their strategic objectives through planning, design, organization, integration, campaign implementation, major operations, and battles. At this level, planners review and decide how to specifically apply environmental policy and general procedures. Operational-level decisions may include selecting (or not selecting) potential targets, developing guidance on establishing supply routes and hubs, developing guidance for base camp site selection, developing guidance on integrated waste management programs and identifying the resources needed, determining when these resources will be moved into the theater, and planning for hazmat transport.

2-7. Planning at the tactical level is how units employ tactics to fight and win engagements and battles. These engagements and battles are the means by which units carry out operations. In a similar vein, environmental considerations at the tactical level are the tactics, techniques, and procedures that units use to implement guidance from higher headquarters. These tactical-level environmental decisions include considerations for unit environmental SOPs, field sanitation operations, waste management facility operations, and steps to protect hazmat and POL storage areas.

### JOINT PLANNING PROCESS

2-8. Operational planning (see JP 5-0) encompasses the phases required for conducting operations (including mobilization, deployment, employment, sustainment, force redeployment). JP 3-34 provides the framework for integrating environmental considerations into joint operational engineer planning. Joint operations planning include deliberate, campaign, and crisis action planning. Although the specific steps are different, these processes are similar and interrelated.

### Deliberate Planning

2-9. Deliberate planning takes place primarily during peacetime so that OPLANs can be developed for the contingencies identified in strategic planning documents. Deliberate planning relies heavily on assumptions regarding the political and military circumstances that exist when the plan is implemented. It also identifies requirements and shortfalls of the supported combatant commander and synchronizes supporting plans from organizations and commands located outside the geographic region. Integrating probable environmental considerations during this time is important. Planning for environmental considerations should include numerous possibilities, from the likelihood of environmental-driven conflicts, to possible enemy COAs that may impact the environment, to decisions regarding the environmental protection level that is being enforced by U.S. forces. The ***environmental protection level is the varying level of environmental protection that can reasonably be afforded at any particular time during military operations, given the absolute requirement that such a diversion of resources away from the mission at hand does not adversely affect that mission, any friendly personnel, or indigenous or refugee populations.*** Deliberate planning is a highly structured process that engages commanders and staffs in methodically developing fully coordinated plans for contingencies and transitioning to and from war or other operations. Plans developed through deliberate planning provide a foundation for campaign and crises action planning. These plans typically develop into training programs. Environmental training should be an integral part of a mission training program for the successful implementation of environmental considerations.

### Campaign Planning

2-10. Campaign planning is employed by the military when the scope of operations requires more than a single operation. Integrating environmental considerations into campaign planning is largely the same as that of deliberate planning. During campaign planning, the standards and guidance for environmental considerations in one or more of the OPLANs may involve significantly different planning guidance given different operational areas or different situations within an assigned area of operations (AO). Causes for these differences include variations within the range of military operations, international agreements or similar documents, specific operational objectives, and other aspects of the operating environment.



## **Crisis Action Planning**

2-11. Crisis action planning involves the time-sensitive development of OPLANs and OPORDs in response to an imminent crisis. It follows prescribed procedures for formulating and implementing an effective response within the time available. Planners base their planning on the circumstances that exist at the time of the crisis event.

2-12. The military adapts and employs a basic process for planning and executing operations in crises. An adequate and feasible military response to a crisis demands a flexible adaptation of this process. For a crisis, planners follow established crisis action plan procedures to adapt previously prepared OPLANs to meet the specific situation or develop new OPLANs based on the crisis. Maintaining environmental considerations and related information in existing plans becomes critical when dealing with crisis action plans.

2-13. Planners integrate environmental considerations into crisis action plans using environmental considerations identified in the deliberate planning process or information that was obtained regarding potential AOs. As with any operation, the scope of the relevant environmental considerations will vary with the type of mission being executed. For example, in a hostage rescue operation, the environmental considerations would be limited to certain targeting or cultural issues. For example, a response to an environmental disaster, the environment is the key component of the mission. The more information that staff sections have about environmental considerations affecting the AO, the faster they can integrate them into the OPLAN.

## **MULTINATIONAL OPERATIONS PLANNING**

2-14. Multinational operations planning requires that staffs be aware of the environmental constraints placed on multinational operations by international agreements that are applicable to U.S. forces. Military material restrictions (such as the limitation on depleted uranium ammunition) may also limit the method by which U.S. forces conduct multinational operations. Planning for multinational force operations is typically performed at the strategic level. Additionally, the commander must consider foreign nation cultural and historical sensitivities as factors in planning multinational operations. Many international forces with which U.S. forces operate may have different standards for integrating environmental considerations.

2-15. At the tactical level, commanders that operate as part of a multinational force will follow the most restrictive regulations as disseminated by the national chain of command. Potential friction may occur when multinational units (provided by nations that have not agreed to abide by some of the international environmental protocols) operate adjacent to, or as a subordinate element of, a U.S.-led task force. If the multinational unit is an adjacent force, the tactical commander will report environmental noncompliance incidents to the multinational force commander for appropriate action. U.S. forces will have to coordinate and sometimes assist multinational forces in the integration of environmental considerations to ensure consistent standards and environmental protection levels for the environment, the civilian and local population, and deployed Soldiers and Marines.

## **MILITARY DECISIONMAKING PROCESS AND MARINE CORPS PLANNING PROCESS**

2-16. Each supporting OPLAN, regardless of the military Service, requires a complete, formal planning process. The process, which varies among Services, includes (at a minimum) a mission analysis, running estimates, COAs, and command approval. These supporting plans reflect specific requirements (including specific measures for integrating environmental considerations for each Service). Just as the joint planning process requires staffs to work together to analyze environmental considerations, Service staffs work together to analyze and integrate environmental considerations into their planning documents.

2-17. Staff sections use the guidance provided in higher headquarters plans and orders to develop their own supporting plans. The military integrates environmental RM/ORM and environmental considerations in varying levels of detail, based on the higher headquarters plan, situation, and planning echelon.

2-18. The MDMP/MCPP establishes procedures for analyzing a mission and producing a plan or order. These processes apply across the range of military operations.

*Notes.*

1. See ADP 5-0 for more information on the MDMP.
2. See MCWP 5-1 for more information on the MCPP.

2-19. Each step begins with input that builds on the previous steps. The output of each step drives subsequent steps, and initial errors or omissions impact later steps in the process. It is important to integrate environmental considerations into each step.

2-20. Table 2-1 uses the MDMP/MCPP framework to discuss integrating environmental considerations into the MDMP/MCPP. Environmental considerations are generally addressed as a function of risk, much like safety considerations.

**Table 2-1. MDMP/MCPP environmental considerations**

<i>Input</i>	<i>MDMP</i>	<i>MCPP</i>	<i>Output</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental appendix or annex from a higher-level order</li> <li>Foreign nation agreements and DOD 4715.05-G</li> <li>Lessons learned</li> </ul>	Step 1. Receipt of mission	Step 1. Problem framing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Commander's initial guidance</li> <li>Warning order</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Higher headquarters orders, plans, and IPBs</li> <li>Running estimates</li> <li>Geospatial information and products resulting from terrain analysis</li> <li>Facts and assumptions</li> </ul>	Step 2. Mission analysis		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental areas of interest</li> <li>Specified, implied, and essential environmental tasks</li> <li>Specialized assistance for an EBS (an environmental or contingency real estate support team)</li> <li>Environmental risks (see the discussion of RM/ORM in this chapter and in appendix C)</li> <li>Initial environmental reconnaissance</li> <li>Environmental considerations reflected in restated mission guidance</li> <li>Commander's intent</li> <li>Commander's guidance</li> <li>Warning order</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restated mission</li> <li>Initial commander's intent</li> <li>Planning guidance</li> <li>CCIR</li> <li>Updated running estimates</li> </ul>	Step 3. COA development	Step 2. COA development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated environmental risk controls</li> <li>Refined commander's intent and planning guidance</li> <li>Potential threat COAs that could impact the environment</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Updated environmental risk controls</li> <li>Refined commander's intent and planning guidance</li> <li>Enemy COA</li> </ul>	Step 4. COA analysis (war game)	Step 3. COA wargaming	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental protection level matrix</li> </ul>

Table 2-1. MDMP/MCPP environmental considerations (continued)

<i>Input</i>	<i>MDMP</i>	<i>MCPP</i>	<i>Output</i>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental protection level matrix</li> </ul>	Step 5. COA comparison	Step 4. COA comparison and decision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Residual risk</li> <li>Environmental considerations significant enough to appear in commander's intent or guidance</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decision matrix</li> </ul>	Step 6. COA approval	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approved residual risk with implementing controls</li> <li>Refined commander's intent and guidance</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approved COA</li> <li>Refined commander's intent and guidance</li> <li>Refined CCIR</li> </ul>	Step 7. Orders production	Step 5. Orders development Step 6. transition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental annex or other input to the OPORD</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> CCIR            commander's critical information requirements COA            course of action DOD            Department of Defense EBS            environmental baseline survey IPB            intelligence preparation of the battlefield/battlespace MCPP           Marine Corps planning process MDMP           military decisionmaking process NA            not applicable OPORD          operation order ORM            operational risk management RM            risk management			

## PLANS, ORDERS, AND STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

### 2-21. Plans and orders—

- Are the means by which commanders express their vision, intent, and decisions. Plans and orders form the basis by which commanders synchronize military operations.
- Encourage initiative by providing the what and why of a mission, while leaving the how of the mission up to subordinates.
- Provide subordinates with the operational and tactical freedom to accomplish the mission by providing the minimum restrictions and details necessary for synchronization and coordination. Units are given standardized procedures for the execution of routine actions through SOPs.

### OPERATION PLANS AND OPERATION ORDERS

2-22. OPLANs and OPORDs normally include environmental considerations in coordinating instructions. This can be as special or coordinating instructions and may be included in an annex or appendix, based on the level of command and scope of the operation. When specific command procedures dictate, staff officers include some environmental considerations in other annexes. Unit planning at the brigade level and below will address the elements that are required by the higher headquarters order or plan and are not included in a unit SOP. Table 2-2, page 2-6, provides a listing of the joint annexes and appendixes that include environmental considerations. These annexes and appendixes are areas that require closer examination when the tactical force commander receives an OPORD from higher headquarters. This triggers the tactical level staff to begin the MDMP/MCPP.

**Table 2-2. Annexes and appendixes with significant environmental considerations**

<i>JOPES Location</i>	<i>Proponent Staff</i>	<i>Staff Input</i>	<i>Comments</i>
Annex A	J-3 (operations)	All (primarily engineer, surgeon, and civil affairs)	Ensure that the elements to perform critical environmental missions are included in task organization, especially engineer, medical, and civil affairs. Time-phased force and deployment data sequence may be critical to perform missions in a timely fashion.
Annex B, appendix 1	J-2 (intelligence)	All (primarily engineer, surgeon, and civil affairs)	Environmental priority intelligence requirements may include information on planned base camps and other sites.
Annex B, appendix 4	J-2 (intelligence)	Fire support element, engineer, civil affairs, SJA	Cultural consideration and the environmental effects of specific targeting must be addressed.
Annex C, appendix 2	Chemical officer	SJA, surgeon	Riot control agent and herbicide use require the integration of environmental considerations.
Annex C, appendix 8	Engineer	Chemical officer, explosive ordnance disposal	Hazard clearing for air base operability may have environmental considerations.
Annex C, appendix 13	Engineer	Explosive ordnance disposal, chemical officer	Clearing unexploded ordnance for base camps and other similar sites may be necessary.
Annex D, appendix 1	J-4 (logistics)	Engineer, surgeon	POL have significant embedded environmental considerations.
Annex D, appendix 2	J-4 (logistics)	Engineer, surgeon	Water sampling, well site selection, and preparation include environmental considerations.
Annex D, appendix 6	Engineer	J-4 (logistics), civil affairs, surgeon, SJA	The engineer support plan must integrate environmental considerations.
Annex E, appendix 4	SJA	J-3 (operations), J-4 (logistics), fire support element, engineer	Considerations associated with the environmental laws are included.
Annex F	Public affairs officer	Civil affairs, SJA, surgeon, engineer	Environmental considerations will be of concern for the public affairs officer.

**Table 2-2. Annexes and appendixes with significant environmental considerations (continued)**

<i>JOPES Location</i>	<i>Proponent Staff</i>	<i>Staff Input From</i>	<i>Comments</i>
Annex G	Civil affairs	Engineer, surgeon, SJA	Civil affairs covers the spectrum of environmental considerations although it has a special focus on civil considerations.
Annex L	Engineer	J-4 (logistics), SJA, surgeon	Civil affairs, engineer, legal, medical implications, and J-2 and other intelligence activities may involve members of the joint environmental management board.
Annex M	Engineer	J-2 (intelligence), J-3 (operations), J-4 (logistics), staff requiring geospatial information to support planning	Geospatial information for base camps and similar sites needs to be identified in this annex. Geospatial information is important in identifying past environmental contamination and other health and safety threats and protection and for identifying sensitive cultural and natural resources.
Annex Q	Surgeon	NA	Appears in numerous places throughout environmental considerations embedded besides appendixes 6 and 10.
<b>Legend:</b> J-2 intelligence staff section J-3 operations staff section J-4 logistics staff section JOPES Joint Operation Planning and Execution System NA not applicable POL petroleum, oils, and lubricants SJA staff judge advocate			

2-23. The engineer is the primary staff integrator for environmental considerations. However, environmental concerns are addressed by every staff officer, as applicable, in respective annexes and appendixes. Joint plans or orders contain a separate annex (annex L, Environmental Considerations). In the context of an Army order following the format in FM 6-0 and MCDP 5, the specified appendix is appendix 6, Environmental Considerations, to annex G, Engineer. A sample of appendix 6 to annex G is included in appendix D. Table 2-2 provides information concerning joint planning process annexes and appendixes containing significant environmental considerations. The Marine Corps follows the joint operations order format for tactical orders.

## **STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**

2-24. Commanders use SOPs to standardize routine or recurring actions that do not require their personal involvement. The SOPs detail the way that the unit executes unit-specific techniques and procedures, which enhances organizational effectiveness and flexibility. Commanders develop SOPs from doctrinal sources, applicable portions of higher headquarters procedures, a higher commander's guidance, and experience. These SOPs are as complete as possible, allowing new arrivals or newly attached units to quickly become familiar with the routine of the unit. The SOPs are in effect until the commanders change them. The benefits of having SOPs are—

- Simplified, brief orders.
- Enhanced understanding and teamwork among commanders, staffs, and troops.
- Standard synchronized staff drills.
- Standard abbreviated or accelerated decisionmaking techniques.

2-25. Unit commanders are responsible for complying with the applicable environmental requirements established by the commander in the environmental considerations annex or appendix of the OPLAN or OPORD. Subordinate commanders should keep the higher command staff informed of conditions that may result in noncompliance or the potential for noncompliance. Unit SOPs (see appendix E) at battalion and company levels must incorporate specific responsibilities. The operations officer is responsible for tactical and administrative SOPs (including preparing, coordinating, authenticating, publishing, and distributing the SOPs). Other staff sections provide input on the SOPs.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL-SPECIFIC PLANNING**

2-26. Environmental-specific planning focuses on providing units with environmental-related resources and information necessary for accomplishing the missions. Environmental-specific planning is included, as appropriate, in the running estimates produced at all echelons of command during the MDMP/MCPP. (See chapter 3 for more information on integrating specific environmental considerations into operations.)

## **ELEMENTS**

2-27. The operation should be planned to achieve the mission objectives while minimizing the adverse effects on the environment. Although not all of the following elements are applicable to every operation, they should be helpful in environmental planning:

- Identifying operational objectives and the activities necessary to obtain those objectives.
- Identifying alternative means of obtaining operational objectives (including new technologies that minimize environmental impacts).
- Identifying the environmental requirements that are applicable to the AO.
- Identifying adverse environmental health and environmental impacts that result from an operation.
- Establishing formal relationships and coordinating with other disciplines with roles in environmental planning and operations.
- Linking environmental considerations to civil affairs and information operation planning.
- Identifying the environmental characteristics of the affected area.
- Identifying possible environmental emergencies.
- Determining how an environmental emergency would affect the environment in the AO and the way in which it could be prevented or mitigated.
- Determining the environmental and operational risk associated with the operation.
- Negotiating applicable agreements to allow for the unimpeded transit of hazmat and HW by military and contracted assets.
- Determining contractor availability or use in support of the operation.
- Identifying environmental resources and reachback capabilities.
- Identifying the support equipment needed to meet the commander's intent.
- Identifying the engineer effort needed to support environmental-specific plans, requirements, and operations.

## KEY FACTORS

2-28. Commanders should consider the environment and FHP during each phase of the operation. When planning and conducting military operations, regardless of geographic location, commanders should give appropriate consideration to—

- Legal requirements and constraints.
- Cultural, historical, and religious factors.
- The presence of environmental-sensitive ecosystems.
- Potential environmental-related health risks to unit personnel, DOD civilians, contractors, and local populations.
- Potential for environmental terrorism on the part of enemy forces.
- Targeting considerations to avoid damage to cultural, historical, or religious sites or damage to facilities that could result in environmental damage or health risks to everyone.
- Site selection for base camps and other facilities.
- Camp transfer or closure actions.
- Hazmat, HW, and POL management.
- Spill prevention, containment reporting, and cleanup requirements.
- Management of medical and infectious waste.
- Solid and human waste management.
- Water and wastewater management.
- Sustainability practices to reduce waste generation and logistics efforts and costs.
- Possible environmental remediation and restoration of damaged areas.
- Environmental requirements pertaining to sensitive-site exploitation.
- Environmental controls pertaining to general engineering projects.
- Power management (generation, distribution, consumption, and conservation).
- Procurement and use of local resources and materials, including—
  - Coordinating with the HN support office to determine available resources.
  - Working with the contracting office to purchase from HN sources according to the contract approval process per the command policy and guidance to support the local economy and generate goodwill. Planners balance requirements with the potential depletion of local resources.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Chapter 3

# Force Projection

*Force projection* is the ability to project the military instrument of national power from the United States or another theater, in response to requirements for military operations (JP 3-0). Commanders must be aware of the potentially negative environmental impacts that forces may encounter when preparing for training or combat operations. Whether being located in garrison, awaiting movement, or occupying a tactical assembly area OCONUS, staff planners must take the necessary steps to mitigate adverse effects to the environment in each phase of an operation. Planners must consider the effect of environmental considerations and how they may constrain or influence various actions and decisions. In the predeployment, deployment, and redeployment phases of operations, these considerations will be rather clear and units will have to adhere to the laws and regulations with little margin for noncompliance. In the employment and sustainment phases of the operation, units will have greater latitude (based on the situation and the commander's guidance) in integrating environmental considerations into the operation. Integrating environmental considerations early in the planning process and effectively identification and management of environmental risk are key elements of force projection.

## PREDEPLOYMENT

3-1. Predeployment environmental considerations include training with a focus on environmental principles, analysis of operational and mission variables (including initial environmental risk assessment and the integration of environmental considerations into the IPB and other planning activities), and logistics planning. Integrating environmental considerations during predeployment establishes the foundation for future success and allows subordinate units to begin planning and identify training requirements for environmental considerations earlier in their planning process.

## TRAINING

3-2. Predeployment environmental training is essential for personnel to gain the proper skill sets to conduct operations in a manner that supports environmental principles. This training includes individual and collective training on integrating environmental considerations into planning and operations. Thus, the training events focus on integrating environmental considerations into the unit training regimen at all levels, from the individual to the unit.

3-3. Predeployment training is usually conducted in garrison or at training centers. Whether the training occurs in CONUS or OCONUS, coordination is required with the range and environmental staff to ensure compliance with federal, state, HN, and local environmental regulations and garrison and range SOPs and programs (such as the Sustainable Range Program). During training activities in garrison, environmental considerations typically receive higher priority and are more focused on sustainability. Federal, state, HN, and local environmental laws and regulations tend to dictate unit actions. Violating these statutes may result in punitive actions. Commanders must be aware of the specific environmental requirements for the predeployment training location.

### Individual Training

3-4. Protecting the environment, Soldiers, Marines, and civilians from environmental health hazards begins with training the individual. This includes the training conducted as a part of Soldier and Marine individual

jobs and the training related to specific additional duties and deployment considerations. Commanders must ensure that assigned personnel maintain the skills necessary to protect themselves and the environment. Staffs must plan and integrate this training into routine training schedules to ensure that Soldiers and Marines possess the required expertise before deployment. Predeployment environmental training assists in the deployment of military units. It reduces the requirement to conduct additional environmental-specific training during deployment, thereby allowing units to focus on mission-specific requirements. While each Service includes specific requirements for routine, job-related, and additional duty-specific training, the following areas should generally be addressed to ensure adequate numbers of trained personnel:

- The environmental protection portion of the unit SOP.
- Environmental-related, additional, and duty-specific training.
- PPE use and maintenance.
- Spill prevention and response.
- Hazard communication.

---

**Note.** Hazard communication is a program that is used to ensure that employees are aware of potential exposure to hazmat in the workplace, the control measures to prevent exposure, and the appropriate response actions in case of an exposure (Section 1200, Part 1910, Title 29, Code of Federal Regulations). Hazard communication is the responsibility of commanders and supervisors concerning possible hazards in the workplace and notification of hazards and necessary precaution to their Soldiers and Marines.

---

- HW operations and emergency response.
- Hazmat and HW transportation, storage, and handling certifications.
- Environmental officer training.
- Hazmat and HW certifier courses.
- Field sanitation procedures
- Satellite accumulation point operation.
- SDS recognition and use.
- First aid procedures for hazmat and HW exposure.
- Installation environmental awareness training.
- Geneva Convention and law of war training.
- Personal health and hygiene.

3-5. Training intervals for these topics should be determined by specific theater and/or major Army command or Marine Corps command guidance.

### **Unit and Staff Training**

3-6. In addition to individual Soldier and Marine training, units integrate environmental considerations into unit and staff training. While units are already required to integrate environmental considerations into field training exercises, they can also integrate these considerations into simulation training exercises. Simulation training exercises allow staffs to include planning for environmental considerations into training, including those not normally encountered in CONUS field training. The more experienced that staffs are at identifying and planning for, environmental factors, the more proficient they will become at integrating these factors into operations.

3-7. Certain staff positions require that individuals be aware of various environmental considerations that impact their running estimates. The staff judge advocate (SJA), engineer staff who are responsible for environmental-related planning and oversight, civil affairs, and contracting officers, in particular, must be aware of pertinent environmental laws, regulations, and treaties that may impact military operations. Predeployment training is essential to the rapid integration of environmental considerations into running estimates.

3-8. Once units are alerted for deployment to a specific AO, they must ensure that personnel are trained in specific aspects of environmental considerations pertaining to that area. The location of the operation,

intermediate staging locations en route, and other foreign nations that supply lines may run through will have different requirements for environmental protection and present different health hazards to Soldiers and Marines. Training at all echelons may be necessary to prepare personnel for deployment. This training may include—

- Environmental health hazards.
- Cultural, religious, and political sensitivities.
- Recognition and protection of endangered species or their habitats.
- Recognition of cultural or archaeological artifacts and buildings.
- Specific environmental laws, regulations, standards, and treaties.
- Transportation requirements for hazmat and HW.
- Theater-specific training for handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of hazmat, HW, solid waste, medical waste, gray water (water that has been used for dishwashing, cooking, showers, or laundry but does not include water used for washracks or latrine facilities), and recycling programs.
- Rules of engagement.
- Infrastructure assessment.
- Processes to request required materials or equipment that will accompany the unit but is not on the unit modified table of organization and equipment.

## ANALYSIS OF OPERATIONAL AND MISSION VARIABLES

3-9. Combatant commanders are responsible for a specific area of responsibility. This responsibility entails planning for various contingency operations. As a part of the predeployment phase of the operations, staffs must integrate environmental considerations into contingency planning. This planning includes gathering information on specific countries within the area of responsibility and integrating environmental considerations into specific plans. Each staff section must take into consideration a myriad of concerns, listing them in their running estimates, intelligence collection plan, and IPB for specific countries or operational situations. In addition, planners must include environmental considerations in their risk assessment for conducting operations. This information is essential to allow commanders and staffs to develop plans that protect the environment against undue harm and safeguard the health of Soldiers, Marines, civilians, and the local population and support stability operations (as required) in a fashion that adheres to U.S. national values. Topics or areas of concern include the—

- Applicable environmental laws, treaties, standards, FGSs, and regulations.
- *Threatened species* any species which is likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range. (Endangered Species Act)
- *Endangered species* is one, which has been categorized by the International Union for Conservation of Nature as likely to become extinct. (Endangered Species Act)
- *Critical habitat* is a habitat area essential to conservation of a listed species, though the area need not actually be occupied by the species at the time it is designated. (Endangered Species Act)
- Cultural, ethnic, and religious sensitivities. For OCONUS, search the [United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization World Heritage List](#) Web site. Also, interview local populations or subject matter experts for sites that are locally sensitive.
- Environmental health hazards.
- Status of the infrastructure that supports environmental considerations. (See UFC 1-201-02 for more information.)
- Effect that terrain and weather have on operations as they pertain to the environment.
- Types of industry, agriculture, and natural resources present.
- Types of industry or agriculture present that generate hazmat and HW.
- Specific environmental issues (water, petroleum, mineral rights) that may be catalysts for conflict.
- Potential targets for environmental terrorism and the anticipated results of the damage.

- Attitude of the public toward environmental matters in the affected HN.
- Specific forces (such as facility engineer teams) that are required to support environmental activities.

### LOGISTICS PLANNING

3-10. Early planning is essential to ensure adequate time to obtain and transport resources. Predeployment planning helps identify the logistics requirements in time to make the necessary arrangements for procurement, storage, and transportation. The adequate provision for environmental considerations may have a significant impact on the logistics system in the areas of transportation, material procurement, and contracting. Much of this information will be provided to subordinate commands in the higher headquarters OPLAN and OPORD. The development of environmentally sustainable logistics and the use of new products and technology will enhance logistics support.

3-11. During predeployment, unit personnel must prepare a basic load list of equipment and other supplies required to protect the health of personnel and the environment until Army- and Marine Corps-specific supply chain management systems are fully operational. Equipment and supply considerations include—

- Adequate PPE for handling hazmat and HW.
- Spill response equipment. The basic planning guidance is to have enough material (overpack containers, absorbent) to clean up and contain the substance in the largest container. Ensure that team members are trained and aware of the procedures for requesting additional assistance.
- Material and waste containers (including secondary containment), overpack containers, labels, markers, placards, signage, and bung wrenches.
- Bulk fuel operations equipment. Ensure that sparkproof tools, PPE, spill containment kits, and other equipment are available.
- Trained personnel to handle the hazmat and HW. Ensure that hazmat (explosives and POL) are properly labeled and applicable SDSs are on hand.
- Trained personnel to handle solid waste.

---

**Note.** TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 includes a sample of a basic packing list. This list may not be all-inclusive, and unit personnel must adjust their lists, as necessary.

---

### Transportation

3-12. Transporting hazmat and HW is subject to various laws, regulations, and treaties. Relevant requirements and procedures must be addressed to ensure the safe and legal movement of these materials. Because the movement of hazmat across international boundaries requires coordination, initial planning must include provisions to enact or establish procedures with foreign governments to transport them. Planners must determine these requirements early in the planning process to avoid unexpected delays when the materials become essential. In addition to coordination requirements, planners must include planning for adequate resources to transport hazmat and HW to and from HW accumulation sites. ***A hazardous waste accumulation site is a specially designated site for the temporary collection of HW where no container may remain on site without a permit for more than a specified duration, based on the amount of refuse stored.*** The site may be established at the squadron, company, battalion, or brigade level, and under the direct control of military personnel and located near the site where waste is being generated. The site and containers within it must be properly marked and labeled, and specific safety and management procedures will apply. The theater environmental regulations should be checked, or the environmental chain of command should be contacted for specific requirements for temporary HW accumulation.

### Material Procurement and Contracting

3-13. Planning for environmental considerations in material procurement and contracting should focus on sustainable practices that reduce the amount of materials needed, procure materials that are less hazardous and reusable, reduce the transportation requirements, and reduce the amount of waste generated. These sustainable practices protect the environment and help reduce costs.

3-14. Materials used to implement environmental considerations should be a part of the basic load for units and organizations. Logistics planners must plan to purchase and transport these materials as early as possible to ensure that units maintain adequate, accessible inventories. These may include spill prevention and response equipment, PPE, waste management equipment, and recycling bins and equipment. Logistics and supply personnel should plan to establish programs (a recycling and reuse center, a hazmat center) to help reuse serviceable materials (construction materials, shipping containers, excess hazmat, and concertina wire) as resources and the mission allow.

3-15. Contracts for materials should include environmental considerations (using less packaging and packing material, having the contractor reuse packaging and packing material, working with local businesses to recycle and reuse packaging and packing material). Contracts for services should also incorporate environmental considerations (for example, contractors should be required to comply with environmental regulations in base camps, including waste management and spill response). Environmental considerations should also be incorporated into quality assessment, monitoring, and contract performance evaluation.

## DEPLOYMENT

3-16. As military forces deploy, specific environmental considerations become more critical. Additional specific training and resources may be available at installations and training areas that support the deployment. In addition, further transportation requirements will become necessary for shipping hazmat long distances or to OCONUS locations. Adequate predeployment planning reduces the impact for deploying units and supporting installations for additional environmental requirements. If this planning is not accomplished during predeployment, it will create a greater burden on the deploying force due to time constraints. Deployment guidelines are listed in table 3-1.

**Table 3-1. Deployment guidelines**

<b><i>Adhere to General Guidelines (Applies to Training and OCONUS Deployments)</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that environmental controls identified during RM/ORM are implemented.</li> <li>• Forward the EBS to higher headquarters after it has been completed.</li> <li>• Ensure that unit personnel comply with off-limits area restrictions.</li> <li>• Ensure that hazard signs are standardized and personnel are briefed on their meaning according to the Hazard Communication (29 CFR 1910.1200).</li> <li>• Verify that units dig (for fighting positions and tank ditches) only in approved areas.</li> <li>• Ensure that personnel know and comply with special environmental requirements.</li> <li>• Use downtime for conducting opportunity training on environmental concerns.</li> <li>• Ensure that commanders monitor high-risk operations and activities to ensure that environmental considerations are integrated as mission and resources allow.</li> <li>• Report spills and maneuver damage to the proper headquarters immediately.</li> <li>• Ensure that commanders are making on-the-spot corrections.</li> <li>• Perform periodic ECRs, as necessary, and submit them through appropriate channels.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Reduce Noise</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that leaders are explaining and marking noise-restricted areas.</li> <li>• Ensure that units are complying with community and installation noise abatement codes and regulations.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Minimize Vehicle Movement Damage</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that personnel drive vehicles on secondary roads and bypasses, when possible, to minimize off-road damage.</li> <li>• Ensure that personnel move vehicles into bivouac or assembly areas in columns.</li> <li>• Designate personnel to remove mud and debris from roadways.</li> <li>• Drive carefully in wooded areas to avoid damage to vegetation.</li> <li>• Stay on approved and marked trails and routes when driving off-road, minimizing cross-country movement.</li> <li>• Cross streams and ditches only at approved crossings.</li> </ul>

**Table 3-1. Deployment guidelines (continued)**

<b><i>Protect Wetlands (Marshes, Swamps, and Bogs)</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obtain a special permit, if required, to train in wetlands.</li> <li>• Ensure that sensitive and off-limits areas are designated, well marked, and avoided.</li> <li>• Limit the use of vehicles and destructive activities, when possible.</li> <li>• Ensure that drivers use designated bridges and crossing sites.</li> <li>• Ensure that units observe prohibitions against discharging wastewater into wetlands or waterways.</li> <li>• Prohibit refueling or field maintenance operations near or in wetlands or surface waters. (If the mission requires refueling in these areas, implement spill prevention practices and controls.)</li> <li>• Ensure that units observe prohibitions against filling wetland areas.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Protect Threatened Endangered Species and Other Protected Wildlife, Vegetation, and Habitats</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that personnel exercise care to avoid disturbing threatened and endangered species, habitats, and sensitive areas.</li> <li>• Verify that sensitive areas are marked.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Protect Natural and Cultural Resources</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that units avoid disturbing or digging in or near sites or structures designated as cultural resources.</li> <li>• Verify that personnel follow instructions not to modify or destroy these sites in any way.</li> <li>• Confirm that personnel understand that destroying or defacing archaeological sites (including artifact collections) is a violation of the law.</li> <li>• Ensure that personnel understand that the taking or purchasing of endangered species parts (skins, tusks, claws) or cultural artifacts is a violation of the law.</li> <li>• Ensure that personnel immediately report the discovery of artifacts and wait for clearance to resume training.</li> <li>• Ensure that sensitive and off-limits areas are designated and avoided.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Minimize Vegetative Camouflage Use</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that units exercise care to prevent ground covering from being stripped of vegetation.</li> <li>• Verify that units use camouflage nets instead of live vegetation, when possible.</li> <li>• Brief personnel regarding local guidance on the use of vegetation for camouflage.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Dispose of Waste Properly</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that each unit polices its area.</li> <li>• Establish designated accumulation bins and points for recyclable items and waste.</li> <li>• Ensure that solid waste is disposed of in a manner that prevents or minimizes the release of pollutants in the air, water, or soil. (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for additional guidance for solid-waste disposal.)</li> <li>• Establish burn pits, when authorized, and ensure that units properly dispose of solid waste in approved burn pits that are located away from living-support areas and civilian populations per DODI 4715.19.</li> <li>• Dispose of field kitchen wastes only as authorized.</li> <li>• Dispose of medical and human wastes in an approved manner.</li> <li>• Verify that units correctly dispose of liquid waste from kitchens, showers, and baths.</li> <li>• Ensure that units properly dispose of reverse osmosis water purification unit discharges and waste filter media.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Dispose of Hazmat and HW Properly</i></b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comply with the OPORD and the training area environmental management office procedures for HW turn-in and disposal.</li> <li>• Mark and report unexploded munitions properly.</li> <li>• Minimize hazardous substance uses.</li> <li>• Place HW and POL waste products in separate containers.</li> <li>• Ensure that containers requiring long-term storage before disposal are protected from weather and inspected to prevent container failure.</li> <li>• Ensure that waste description records are handed off to replacement units.</li> </ul>

**Table 3-1. Deployment guidelines (continued)**

<b><i>Dispose of Hazmat and HW Properly (continued)</i></b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver HW and POL waste to a designated waste collection point.</li> <li>• Ensure that POL and vehicle maintenance waste products are not dumped into sewers, ditches, or streams.</li> <li>• Ensure that spill teams are available on-site.</li> <li>• Confirm that adequate spill response equipment, material, and PPE are available.</li> <li>• Ensure that spill teams respond immediately to reported spill locations.</li> <li>• Report spills as required by local regulations and the unit SOP.</li> </ul>	
<b><i>Refuel and Maintain Vehicles</i></b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refuel vehicles only at designated sites.</li> <li>• Protect ground surfaces by using POL drip pans.</li> <li>• Use POL-absorbing compounds during refueling operations.</li> <li>• Ensure that secondary containment is used for POL containers.</li> <li>• Ensure that spill kits are available with enough equipment, materials, and PPE to handle the volume of POL at the refueling or maintenance site.</li> </ul>	
<b><i>Perform Recovery Operations</i></b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use only designated vehicle wash facilities and equipment.</li> <li>• Confirm that fighting positions, gun emplacements, and other excavated areas are properly refilled.</li> <li>• Collect communications and obstacle wires for proper disposal or reuse.</li> <li>• Police and remove wastes and recyclables properly.</li> <li>• Mark and report unexploded munitions.</li> <li>• Report, contain, and clean up hazardous spills and POL according to directives.</li> <li>• Coordinate for and perform an environmental site closure survey to document the condition of the AO.</li> <li>• Inspect sites before departing the AO.</li> </ul>	
<b>Legend:</b> AO                    area of operations CFR                  Code of Federal Regulations DODI                Department of Defense instruction EBS                  environmental baseline survey ECR                  environmental conditions report HW                   hazardous waste OCONUS            outside the continental United States OPORD              operation order ORM                operational risk management POL                  petroleum, oils, and lubricants PPE                  personal protective equipment RM                   risk management SOP                  standard operating procedure	

## MOBILIZATION

3-17. As forces increase their training tempo in preparation for deployment and as additional forces (including Army National Guard, U.S. Army Reserve, and U.S. Marine Corps Reserve forces) are mobilized, demands on training facilities, areas, and ranges will increase. This training will place additional strain on installations and may stress installation or training area sanitation, maintenance, and recycling facilities. These strains will be most apparent on overseas installations that do not regularly host large numbers of military personnel. Planners need to analyze the effects that this increase in personnel will have on installations supporting these operations. In some circumstances, it may prove necessary to request to be excused from or to modify certain mission environmental requirements. These issues must be addressed early

to allow time for the legal and regulatory issues to be resolved, for engineer and facility planners to develop solutions, and for logistics specialists to acquire the needed materials. The installation or training area environmental, engineering, transportation, and logistics offices are essential points of contact for coordinating mobilization planning.

3-18. The following affect mission planning for mobilization activities:

- Applicable laws, treaties, agreements, regulations, FGSs, and installation and training area operational procedures.
- Possibility of obtaining adjustments or exemptions to laws, regulations, or procedures.
- Personnel added for installation infrastructure support (in particular water, wastewater, sewage treatment, solid-waste disposal, medical waste, power generation, and recycling centers) and the steps necessary to increase capacity.
- Training areas and ranges being impacted by increased use, and the mitigation steps necessary to reduce damage.
- Adequate billeting areas and additional structures (warehouses, hangars, bunkers) that are safe for extended occupation by military personnel?
- Adequate dining facilities and new food service personnel properly trained to avoid food contamination and the spread of food-borne illnesses.
- Adequate facilities available for personnel hygiene and the arrangements for increasing them?
- Adequate medical facilities for the increased population.

## **TRANSPORTATION**

3-19. The deployment of military forces requires a tremendous allocation of transportation assets. It involves transporting vehicles, equipment, materials, and personnel to distant locations. Units must transport various forms of hazmat and HW (including POL products and ammunition) in a manner safe for the environment and safe for military personnel and civilians. This process involves training in the proper procedures and handling, storage, inspection, and certification of loads. Strategic planners negotiate transit agreements with other nations to ensure the legal movement of materials. Considerations at the tactical level in the movement of materiel include—

- Complying with negotiated international transit agreements.
- Identifying hazmat and HW and ensuring that marking and labeling is legible and intact.
- Ensuring that adequate numbers of personnel are trained and available to certify hazmat loads.
- Preparing vehicles and equipment for shipment.
- Implementing safety procedures (securing loads, segregating incompatible hazmat and HW) for hazmat- and HW-specific hazards (flammable, combustible, corrosive, reactive, and health).
- Coordinating with contracted support (Logistics Civil Augmentation Program), HN, and/or local authorities to transport hazmat, HW, and ammunition.
- Arranging for hazmat, HW, and ammunition shipment security.
- Conducting customs inspections of personnel and equipment.
- Ensuring that the correct documentation for hazmat and HW is acquired.

## **EMPLOYMENT**

3-20. The employment of military forces often creates a significant impact on the environment and available resources of the local area. While much of this impact is unavoidable, commanders must seek to minimize its impact to the greatest practical extent. Reducing or mitigating environmental damage serves to support U.S. goals and promotes mission accomplishment. Protecting the environment and the health of military and civilian personnel reduces long-term reconstruction and medical costs, supports information operation, preserves personnel strength, and aligns with U.S. national values.



## INTELLIGENCE PREPARATION OF THE BATTLEFIELD/BATTLESPACE

3-21. Identifying environmental risks early and developing mitigation plans are essential to avoid unwarranted environmental damage. The IPB process identifies aspects of the operating environment that are crucial to the decisionmaking process of commanders. The engineer and civil affairs staffs must work with the intelligence staff to integrate environmental considerations into the IPB. Geospatial engineers can generate and collect geospatial data, provide geospatial information, and create terrain visualization products to further the analysis of the physical environment. This helps geospatial engineers visualize those aspects of the terrain that may require additional environmental consideration. Since there are no geospatial engineers within the USMC, this capability is maintained by intelligence analysts within the Marine expeditionary force topographical platoon. By identifying environmental considerations, the other staff elements can develop plans, which take into account various environmental factors (terrain, weather, infrastructure, civil considerations). These factors may include the—

- Potential weapons of mass destruction (WMD) sites.
- Identification of known contamination sites (including the type and severity of contaminants).
- Potential targets that the enemy may attack to inflict environmental damage.
- Industries and factories that emit, produce, or store toxic industrial chemicals (TICs) and TIMs.
- Location of oil and gas pipelines.
- Potential second- and third-order effects of damage to industrial facilities and WMD sites.
- Endangered and threatened species or critical habitats.
- Historical, cultural, or religious sites or structures.
- Ability of the local infrastructure to support environmental considerations (such as sewerage and water treatment plants).
- Potential impacts of the topography, weather, seismology, and hydrology on force health, structures, and equipment (such as monsoon seasons and the related impacts on areas and routes where equipment could bog down or have disease vectors).
- Effect of the weather and terrain on the potential spread of contaminants.
- Potential force bed-down and base camp locations.
- Material and technology that may be hazardous used in the area of responsibility.

## ENVIRONMENTAL RECONNAISSANCE

3-22. Environmental data is a key element of the intelligence collection process. Environmental reconnaissance focuses on the collection of technical information on existing environmental conditions and the identification of environmentally sensitive areas or areas of relative environmental concern. Planners use the information that they collect to assess the impact of military operations on the environment and to identify potential environmental impacts on mission, safety, and other protection aspects. With adequate information on risks, planners can mitigate the impact of environmental concerns on the operation.

3-23. Environmental reconnaissance is a multidisciplinary task that is best conducted by a base team augmented, as necessary, with additional expertise. The engineer staff will likely be responsible for coordinating environmental reconnaissance but should rely on other functional subject matter experts for help, depending on anticipated areas of concern and required expertise. In many circumstances, however, a team may consist of one or two persons with limited experience. To obtain effective results, commanders and staffs must work to coordinate for and obtain additional expertise or, at a minimum, additional training support before conducting an environmental reconnaissance.

3-24. Many operations require fixed facilities, structures, or other real property as logistics, command and control, administration, communications, billeting, and maintenance areas. Planners must ensure that hazards from hazmat; HW; POL; disease vectors; CBRN contamination; and other contamination sources (open sewers, medical waste) are identified and mitigated, if possible, before the unit occupies the site. Planners must also understand the site layout and the layout of the surrounding civilian infrastructure to help determine the overall site suitability and to plan for locating various base camp and installation functions. In addition to protecting military personnel and civilians, an environmental baseline survey (EBS) also help determine site condition before occupation, thereby, limiting liability to U.S. forces for any damage incurred

before the performance of the EBS. An *EBS* is a multi-disciplinary site survey conducted before or in the initial stage of a joint operational deployment. (JP 3-34) If the tactical situation permits, commanders must conduct or direct an EBS before occupying any of these sites. An EBS is typically performed by or with support from engineer elements. However, units may conduct an initial site assessment without assistance from engineer elements. Ideally, units will conduct a full EBS in conjunction with an occupational environmental health site assessment. Sampling of suspected contamination of soil, water, and air should be conducted if environmental sample collection, processing, and analysis resources are available.

## **CONSIDERATIONS FOR TARGETING**

3-25. Destroying various targets may result in environmental or civil consequences. Throughout the targeting process, commanders must determine if the damage inflicted is worth the relative cost. In most cases, environmental considerations will be of second- or third-order importance in target selection. However, certain targets must be analyzed based on their environmental effects.

3-26. Purposely destroying industrial and WMD facilities may result in significant, long-lasting environmental after effects that impede subsequent operations and affect the health of exposed personnel. The uncontrolled release of TIMs could spread contamination, which permanently alters the quality of air, water, or soil. Additionally, there could be negative political repercussions of a regional or global dimension, especially if the contamination plume affects neighboring population centers or adjacent nations. The destruction of these targets and the possible resulting long-term, strategic effects must be evaluated against the relative near-term tactical gain. When possible, planners should avoid targeting these types of facilities or consider alternate means to disable them. The capture of key personnel that operate the facility, destruction of access routes into or out of the facility, interdiction of the delivery of commercial high-voltage electric power or fuel oil, and the physically surrounding of the facility can be just as tactically effective in disabling the target as the employment of precision-guided munitions. In some instances, detailed target analysis may involve consultation with civilian experts in the industrial or civil engineering field to determine the best means of disabling the facility while still preventing the uncontrolled release of contaminants. (See ATP 3-05.11; JP 3-11; and FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTP 3-11.26/AFTTP (I) 3-2.60 for more information.)

3-27. Destroying other targets that comprise the national infrastructure may be desirable based on military necessity. For instance, it may be beneficial to destroy power generation stations, denying enemy forces reliable electrical power. As with other industrial sites, planners must weigh the costs and benefits. If the operation includes stability and reconstruction operations, the military may have to rebuild what was destroyed and mitigate environmental damage. If mission permits, it would be better to destroy a target that is easily replaceable (such as a power distribution tower that is easily rebuilt). Although targeting the center span of bridges is typically the best way to limit traffic, it causes significant construction and environmental issues when rebuilding across a waterway. This targeting may cost considerable sums of money to rebuild infrastructure, which may impede the progress of the stability operation and mission success. This may also fuel hostility of the local population and allies regarding U.S. forces and interests.

3-28. An enemy may use historic, cultural, or religious sites as sanctuaries because these sites may have particular significance for certain segments of the local population. While the enemy may be using them for protection from U.S. forces, damaging or destroying them may result in negative reactions among the local, regional, and world populations. Under the provisions of the standing rules of engagement, U.S. forces are permitted to defend themselves when subjected to an unprovoked attack. This rule of engagement applies to circumstances when the opponent uses otherwise-protected sites as a base for launching attacks against U.S. forces. To avoid negative reactions, commanders and planners should ensure that the defensive response is proportioned to the threat faced. The use of precision-guided munitions and other precision engagement methods (such as snipers) can achieve this objective while respecting the sanctity of historic, cultural, and religious sites.

## **COMBAT OPERATIONS**

3-29. As forces engage in combat operations, a certain amount of environmental damage will occur. The steps that the military takes to reduce and mitigate environmental damage will vary with the situation and the operation. In major combat operations, the importance of environmental considerations may be less

compared to other concerns. In other operations (peacekeeping, peace enforcement) the situation may allow for more comprehensive safeguards. Nevertheless, certain steps may be necessary to avoid negatively impacting the ability of U.S. forces to conduct the operation and to safeguard the health of personnel. By integrating environmental considerations into the IPB and the environmental risk assessment, commanders and staffs may identify and avoid unnecessary impacts. These vary from the targeting considerations addressed above to good field sanitation measures; the protection of hazmat, HW, and POL storage areas; and securing vital infrastructure against damage. In addition, international law (as prescribed in the Geneva Convention and the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques) specifically forbids modifying the environment or deliberately destroying the environment as a means of waging war. Some of the considerations for conducting combat operations include—

- Identifying and securing vital infrastructure against damage and looting (including power plants, water treatment plants, hospitals, dams, and pumping stations).
- Securing locations that may be targets for environmental terrorism.
- Identifying and protecting historical, cultural, and religious sites (including museums, schools, universities).
- Avoiding damage (where possible) to agricultural land.
- Avoiding damage (where possible) to threatened and endangered species and their habitats and important habitats (wetlands, estuaries).
- Securing hazmat and POL storage areas against damage.
- Ensuring that personnel wear and use the proper PPE.
- Practicing good field sanitation and personal hygiene.

## SUSTAINMENT

3-30. Sustainment is the provision of logistics and personnel services that are required to maintain and prolong operations until successful mission accomplishment. Sustainment is a warfighting function that directly supports actions conducted across the full range of military operations. As a result, the commander's concern for environmental considerations must extend throughout the operation. Environmental considerations must be integrated into plans and daily operations as U.S. forces establish lines of communication; establish, operate, and maintain base camps; continue to pursue combat operations; and conduct stability operations. Stability operations include logistics operations; base camp and installation operations; sensitive-site exploitation; historical, cultural, and religious site protection; and reconstruction operations.

3-31. Units perform inspections, ensure that environmental protection measures are in place, and ensure that hazmat and HW areas are clean and orderly during the sustainment phase. Units also note, document, and report changes in conditions if necessary. These changes may be significant enough to include with the EBS (such as finding new conditions at the site or increasing the area of the site using an environmental conditions report [ECR]). **An *environmental conditions report* is a concise summary of events or situations that created a negative or positive change in environmental conditions at a base camp site.** ECRs amend the EBS and can help address environmental damage claims or other legal challenges that may arise during the life cycle of the base camp. (Use table 3-2 as a consideration while planning and conducting sustainment actions in support of operations.)

**Table 3-2. Sustainment guidelines**

<i>Maintenance Area</i>	
Containment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Place drip pans or absorbent pads under vehicles and the refueling nozzle in the drip pan.</li> <li>• Ensure that POL storage and waste areas maintain secondary containment and are in good condition.</li> <li>• Pump out water from secondary containment; test water for hazardous constituents, and dispose of it properly.</li> </ul>

**Table 3-2. Sustainment guidelines (continued)**

<b>Maintenance Area</b>	
Hazmat and HW locations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that POL and fuel storage areas are located away from densely populated areas (bed-down, dining, recreation, or medical treatment areas) and kept clean and orderly.</li> <li>• Ensure that warning signs can be read from 50 feet away (recommend additional signage in HN or local contractor languages).</li> <li>• Conduct turn-in at the HW accumulation site within designated turn-in times to ensure that HW is inspected and logged in before collection.</li> <li>• Ensure that lids are on (no funnels, including the use of self-closing funnels), areas are secure, and proper labels are on containers.</li> </ul>
Environmental documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maintain SDSs for material, and keep spill response plans and equipment and unit SOPs readily available.</li> <li>• Label and date waste containers as soon as the first drop hits.</li> <li>• Maintain turn-in documents and waste manifests.</li> </ul>
Containers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check shelf life dates and move older items to front for early use. (Check to see if shelf life dates may be extended using the DLA Shelf-Life Extension Program.)</li> <li>• Keep lids shut tightly when not adding or removing material. Ensure that there are no leaks or corrosion.</li> <li>• Ensure that ignitable materials are grounded.</li> <li>• Turn in containers in the vehicle maintenance HW accumulation site when they are full or nearly full.</li> <li>• Keep incompatible materials separated to prevent reactions.</li> </ul>
Kits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Order new PPE, dry-sweep, prevention tools, and spill kits, when necessary.</li> <li>• Use gloves and goggles during fueling operations.</li> </ul>
<b>HW Collection Area</b>	
Containment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that secondary containment is in good condition.</li> <li>• Pump out water that is accumulating in secondary containment; test water for hazardous constituents and dispose of it properly.</li> </ul>
HW accumulation site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate HW accumulation sites away from populated spaces.</li> <li>• Keep sites clean and orderly.</li> <li>• Ensure that warning signs can be read from 50 feet away (recommend additional signage in HN or local contractor languages).</li> </ul>
Environmental documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep spill response plans and unit SOPs available.</li> <li>• Maintain waste management documentation (sampling and testing records, turn-in documents, profile sheets).</li> <li>• Label and date waste containers when the first drop hits.</li> <li>• Keep an inventory of incoming and outgoing wastes.</li> </ul>
Containers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that containers have legible markings and labels.</li> <li>• Check for leaks and corrosion.</li> <li>• Empty containers when full or nearly full.</li> <li>• Keep lids tightly closed when not in use.</li> <li>• Keep wastes segregated.</li> </ul>
Kits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Order new PPE, dry-sweep, prevention tools, and spill kits, when necessary.</li> <li>• Keep spill response equipment in good condition, and ensure that it is accessible.</li> </ul>

**Table 3-2. Sustainment guidelines (continued)**

<b><i>Hazmat Supply and Storage Area</i></b>	
Procurement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that hazmat is on the authorized-use list before ordering or purchasing it.</li> <li>• Check with the hazmat center (if available) for hazmat before ordering or purchasing or check with other units to see if they have excess hazmat.</li> <li>• Order only what is needed (no stockpiling).</li> <li>• Check expiration and shelf life dates; place older stock near front of cabinets or racks to ensure that it is used first.</li> <li>• Check for shelf life extensions before disposing of hazmat.</li> </ul>
Containment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that secondary containment is in good condition.</li> <li>• Pump out water from secondary containment, test water for hazardous constituents, and dispose of water properly.</li> <li>• Ensure that tent heaters, potbelly stoves, generators, and light sets have secondary containment.</li> </ul>
Hazmat locations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate hazmat away from populated areas.</li> <li>• Ensure that warning signs may be read from 50 feet away (recommend additional signage in HN or local contractor languages).</li> <li>• Keep locations clean and orderly, and eliminate trip hazards.</li> </ul>
Environmental documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep spill response plans and unit SOPs readily available.</li> <li>• Label and date waste accumulation containers.</li> <li>• Keep an inventory of incoming and outgoing materials.</li> </ul>
Containers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Keep items orderly.</li> <li>• Store incompatible materials separately.</li> <li>• Ensure that lids are on tightly when containers are not in use.</li> <li>• Turn in excess hazmat (with containers and labels in good condition) to the hazmat center (if available), or check with other units to see if they can use the hazmat.</li> </ul>
Kits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Order new PPE, dry-sweep, spill kits, and prevention tools, when necessary.</li> <li>• Keep spill response equipment in good condition, and ensure that it is accessible.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Hazmat Supply and Storage Area (continued)</i></b>	
Other wastes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate waste away from populated areas.</li> <li>• Keep locations clean and orderly.</li> <li>• Ensure that wastes are segregated.</li> <li>• Recycle, as appropriate.</li> <li>• Ensure that incineration is conducted downwind of personnel and the local population.</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> DLA                      Defense Logistics Agency HN                        host nation HW                       hazardous waste POL                      petroleum, oils, and lubricants PPE                      personal protective equipment SDS                      safety data sheet SOP                      standard operating procedures	

## LOGISTICS OPERATIONS

3-32. Providing logistics support to military operations requires extensive planning. The more material required for military forces, the greater the transportation effort. This effort translates into greater cost and more personnel. The more personnel required to support logistics operations, the higher the demand on base camps and protection requirements. When planners reduce the logistics burden, support requirements also

decrease. In an effort to reduce logistics requirements, DOD established goals to reduce the amount of power, fuel, water, and waste that must be managed at installations and during operations. Although it is an ambitious objective to achieve a net-zero balance, the military is working to develop equipment and practices that reduce requirements. All military personnel must follow best energy, water, and waste management practices to reduce the unit logistics footprint, reduce unnecessary energy and water demand, and increase resource self-sufficiency toward greater combat effectiveness.

3-33. Sustainable use and resource conservation practices must be implemented to reduce the logistics requirements. In recent studies, it was determined that approximately 70 percent of the total logistics movement (by weight) in contingency operations was fuel and water. Fuel, power, and water conservation measures can reduce the amount of resources required. Reducing the quantity of hazmat used and HW generated also significantly reduces the logistics requirements. Using available, nonpolluting materials reduces the time and expense of adhering to extensive requirements that protect against spills and the process of transporting HW out of the theater. In addition, recycling programs for materials (in particular, Class II and Class IV) can reduce the amount of material shipped into and out of the theater. The development of sustainable practices requires planners and logistics personnel to consider equipment (such as compactors; shredders; package wastewater treatment systems; hybrid, solar, or photovoltaic systems; composting equipment; oil and antifreeze recyclers; and other equipment) that can promote sustainable practices). Additionally, military, civilian, and contract personnel must receive training on the importance of sustainable practices and the importance of their role in implementing these practices.

3-34. Logistics planners must also ensure that they make adequate provisions for environmental, sustainable, and health-related products. These products range from spill containment materials to PPE, to contracted portable latrine/head and shower units. Integrating these considerations as early planning factors is important to ensuring that adequate resources are available.

Theater support contracting and/or the Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program are often used in logistics and sustainment. Requiring activities should work with engineer personnel who are knowledgeable in environmental issues when selecting qualified contracting officer representatives and developing scopes of work, performance work statements, evaluation and monitoring plans, and technical evaluation plans for contracts to ensure that environmental considerations are adequately incorporated. Environmental considerations may include—

- Reduced packaging.
- Substitution of hazmat for less hazardous or nonhazmat.
- Recyclable content in materials.
- Materials that can be reused, recycled, or reduced in volume.
- Spill cleanup associated with firefighting contracting, or other operations or services.
- Treatment, disposal, or retrograde of waste.

3-35. Contractors must be monitored via contracting officer representatives and held liable to ensure compliance with contract requirements and applicable treaties, laws, regulations, and standards. This requires the assignment of qualified subject matter experts to serve as technical contracting officer representatives or to advise those delegated to serve as contracting officer representatives.

## **BASE CAMP OPERATIONS**

3-36. Establishing base camps and occupying existing facilities (ports, airfields) require the extensive integration of environmental considerations. These sites, sometimes approaching the size of small cities, require tremendous allocations of resources. In addition, they generate waste in quantities similar to small cities but without the existing infrastructure to support them. Planning for base camp operations must begin as early as possible in the operation (including establishing environmental guidelines [integrated waste management plan, spill prevention, response plan], oversight authority, site selection, equipment requirements, space requirements, and camp operating procedures). Environmental considerations should be incorporated into the base camp master plan during the planning process and updated throughout the life of the base camp. Base camp master plans should address the environmental effects of modifications

(improvements) to base camps, as determined through environmental assessments. ***Environmental assessment is a study to determine if significant environmental impacts are expected from a proposed action.*** Other areas that require environmental assessments include hazmat storage areas, HW accumulation points, ammunition storage areas, fuel storage and refueling areas, firing ranges, and waste management facilities.

---

***Notes.***

1. See appendix F for detailed guidance on base camp site selection, construction, and operation.
  2. See ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13 for more information regarding base camp operations.
- 

## SENSITIVE-SITE EXPLOITATION

3-37. Exploiting sensitive sites may be a significant part of operations. In some circumstances, the existence of these sites may be the primary reason for the use of military force. These sites include WMD storage sites, research facilities, and sites that include possible evidence of criminal actions (such as mass graves). These sites will require specialized equipment, specifically trained individuals to analyze, and time to exploit. This will require additional resources to plan and operate.

3-38. Investigating these sites presents inherent environmental considerations, particularly with regard to FHP. The presence of CBRN contamination presents significant hazards regarding conventional WMD, TIM, and improvised explosive device hazards. The military must take measures to identify and contain the possible spread of contaminants and to protect Soldiers and Marines involved in the mission. Investigating other sites (such as mass graves) may also present health hazards; and personnel must be properly trained in site recognition, exploitation, and evidence preservation. Religious and psychological support personnel may be needed to facilitate interactions with the local population and the members of the exhuming team. A security element is typically needed. In these circumstances, a small base camp may be established with minimal time to devote to typical security and comfort needs.

3-39. Planners involved in exploiting these sites must plan for personnel who are properly trained in the safety and health measures required. In addition, special detection equipment and PPE may be required to determine the possible contaminants present, to prevent or monitor the potential spread of the contaminants, and to assist in site cleanup.

## HISTORICAL, CULTURAL, AND RELIGIOUS ARTIFACT AND SITE PROTECTION

3-40. Historical, cultural, and religious sites are often vital to the identity of a nation. As such, protecting these sites may be crucial to furthering stability. Hostile forces (organized military forces, insurgents, criminals) may damage or loot these locations. This creates a need to provide adequate security forces to safeguard these sites.

3-41. Planners must anticipate which sites may be present and which may be the greatest targets for damage or looting. The planning process must include identifying and allocating security assets to these locations to support stability operations. Military personnel assigned to these missions should be briefed on the importance of the site and must recognize and protect the critical aspects of each site. Forces should also avoid establishing long-term operating bases at these locations to avoid damage and to return them to the foreign nation as soon as possible.

3-42. Despite the best efforts of U.S. forces, damage to these sites may occur. Units must report the damage immediately and take steps to protect the sites from further degradation. In addition, military forces should not undertake the restoration of these sites without coordination with foreign nation representatives and subject matter experts.

3-43. Historical, cultural, and religious artifacts are often illegally marketed. Commanders must emphasize that Soldiers, Marines, and civilians are prohibited from purchasing or obtaining these items. Education and monitoring are key to eliminating the exploitation and trade of these items.

## RECONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS

3-44. Reconstruction operations will play a significant part in stability operations. These efforts may include repairs to damage caused during the conflict and damage resulting from previous practices. In some circumstances, these operations may be focused on environmental issues (restoring and protecting specific habitats, cleaning up contaminated areas).

3-45. Damage to, or a general lack of, infrastructure supporting environmental considerations is typical for much of the developing world. Stability operations may include the reestablishment or creation of sewer, water, electrical, academics, and trash cleanup services. Planners must assess the need for experts in infrastructure rehabilitation and identify those assets to ensure that they are in place early in the reconstruction process. In addition, adequate funding and financial contracting safeguards are established to ensure efficient construction efforts.

3-46. Reconstruction efforts must also integrate environmental protection measures into practice. Environmental risk assessments are conducted in support of reconstruction projects, and proper environmental protection measures are instituted. Infrastructure in developing countries may include hazards that are no longer found in more developed countries. Environmental risk assessments should consider materials such as asbestos, lead-based paint, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and other contaminated building materials as potential risks to personnel. (See UFC 1-201-02 for more information.)

## REDEPLOYMENT

3-47. As military forces redeploy, they may transfer authority to a U.S. military replacement unit, a coalition force, an agency outside the joint command, a local government, or the HN. If the redeploying force is not the transferring authority, the redeploying force will prepare the AOs for closure or conduct final closure operations. Redeployment actions (including transfer and closure activities) involve many environmental issues and concerns that must be addressed. Planners must include the time, forces, and material resources in their redeployment planning and guidelines to ensure that appropriate measures are taken. Early decisionmaking on the disposal of materials and good environmental stewardship during the operation will accelerate the redeployment and base transfer and closure processes.

3-48. In addition to addressing environmental issues, departing military personnel will require postdeployment health surveys to document their overall health and ensure that possible exposures to environmental hazards are recorded. (See table 3-3 for redeployment guidelines.)

**Table 3-3. Redeployment guidelines**

<i>Category</i>	<i>Guidelines</i>
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Return the area to its predeployment state or to a condition that has been negotiated with the replacement unit or HN.</li> <li>• Turn in HWs to the designated accumulation site for proper disposal or shipment.</li> <li>• Ensure that decontamination waste is disposed of properly.</li> </ul>
Waste transportation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Label and package hazmat and HW properly for safe transport.</li> <li>• Label containers and transporting vehicles with appropriate labeling or placarding (may need additional labeling in HN or local contractor languages).</li> <li>• Ensure that contents are compatible with all other contents.</li> <li>• Check SDSs for proper packaging requirements.</li> <li>• Block and brace items for shipping.</li> </ul>



**Table 3-3. Redeployment guidelines (continued)**

<b>Category</b>	<b>Guidelines</b>
Environmental documentation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide the following to the replacement unit (if applicable) and to the environmental theater or major command staff: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Contingency base background.</li> <li>▪ Base camp maps (a map to indicate spill sites, waste management areas, and other environmental areas of concern).</li> <li>▪ Summary of environmental conditions (a list of significant environmental events) (including EBS, ECRs, spill reports, AARs) and an environmental site closure report/environmental site closure survey documenting areas of concern.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> AAR                    after action review EBS                    environmental baseline survey ECR                    environmental conditions report HN                    host nation HW                    hazardous waste SDS                    safety data sheet	

## RELIEF IN PLACE OR TRANSFER OF AUTHORITY

3-49. During a relief in place or transfer of authority, communication is crucial to ensure the continuity of operations, contracts, and mission-essential functions. The relief in place or transfer of authority may involve organizations from the Army, other Services, other governmental agencies, coalition forces, or HN forces. Outgoing organizations should document the environmental conditions of the AOs and ensure that the information is archived and transferred to the incoming organization. The outgoing organization documents environmental conditions to ensure that the incoming organization is aware of issues and to protect the outgoing organization from liability for future environmental issues. The outgoing organization should ensure that the following documentation is available to the incoming organization—

- The EBS and ECRs (including spill or incident reports with follow-up information).
- Environmental-related regulations and SOPs (including information on areas or sites that are protected or restricted due to cultural or natural resources).
- Maps and diagrams of the base, waste management facilities, POL sites, cultural sites, endangered species habitats, protected areas, waterways, and environmental areas that are important to the local community (water sources, agricultural areas, fishing areas).
- Plans (the spill prevention and response plan, integrated waste management plan).
- Environmental-related contracts and contract evaluation and monitoring reports.
- Hazmat and HW inventories and hazmat center information (if available).
- Waste management, turn-in, and disposal records.
- Technical and users manuals for waste management equipment.
- Operations SOPs and schedules for waste management areas.
- Inspection, evaluation, monitoring, and corrective action reports.
- Environmental-related RM/ORM assessments (including implemented controls and after action reviews).
- Environmental-related points of contact (Army and Marine Corps force environmental engineer staff, contracting officers, contractors, recycling contacts, coordinating personnel [safety officer, preventive-medicine officer, legal, public affairs, logistics]).

3-50. If there is an overlap in personnel in location (right-seat/left-seat activities), base camp managers, planners, and environmental personnel must consider the surge for resources and services (additional water; energy and waste management requirements; surge effects on the environment, mission, the local community). If there is a gap with personnel on location, communication and coordination becomes even

more critical. Personnel must coordinate with interim personnel or contractors to ensure that operations are maintained.

3-51. Before a relief in place or transfer of authority, early coordination with incoming and outgoing organizations is important to reduce the amount of equipment and materials that the incoming organization brings with them and to eliminate a duplication of efforts. A hand-off of useable equipment and materials will reduce the unnecessary disposal of usable materials by the redeploying organization and reduce the packing and shipping into and out of the AOs for deploying and redeploying forces. For example, concertina wire is a common basic load item. However, after concertina wire is emplaced and operations become more stable, additional wire is not required. In past operations, the stockpile of items (such as concertina wire) became excessive and hard to manage.

## **BASE CAMP TRANSFER OR CLOSURE**

3-52. Closing or transferring base camps to the HN may present significant environmental issues. In most circumstances, theater or major command planners may develop this guidance in cooperation with the HN. Planners and base operating support-integrators should contact their theater or Service component command for transfer and closure guidance. Base camp planners should develop a site-specific camp transfer or closure plan as part of the base camp master plan as early as possible to allow tenant units adequate time to make preparations. This planning effort will need to identify the estimated resources (manpower, equipment, time, and funding) needed to transfer or close the base camp.

3-53. Closing or transferring base camps requires the disposition of materials, equipment, facilities, and infrastructure (reconfiguration and mothballing of base camp components, real and personal property management, real estate transfer or closure actions). These efforts require the integration of environmental considerations to determine the best sustainable practices; the impacts on energy resources, water resources, and waste management facilities; and the schedule for base transfer or closure.

3-54. To develop site-specific closure guidance, an environmental site closure survey must be performed to document conditions at the time of closure compared to conditions documented in the EBS and previous ECRs. The environmental site closure survey will identify environmental areas of concern that must be addressed in the environmental closure action plan. Some issues to consider in planning the site-specific transfer or closure of base camps include—

- Developing and executing a plan for remediation of environmental areas of concern to the condition negotiated with the receiving organization or HN.
- Disposition or proper destruction of wastes (solid waste, wastewater, medical and infectious waste, HW, and ammunition waste).
- Removing protection measures (including filling in fighting positions and removing concertina wire).
- Closing hazmat storage areas, fuel storage areas, and refueling areas.
- Closing hazmat, HW, and POL spill sites.
- Closing waste management facilities (latrines; gray water facilities; sanitary waste facilities; solid-waste facilities; HW facilities; medical-waste facilities; recycling, composting, and land farming, and reuse centers).
- Decontaminating equipment and ensuring proper disposal of rinsate from equipment decontamination.
- Closing of vehicle and aircraft washracks.

3-55. The environmental closure action plan should identify the procedures, resources, and schedule required to conduct environmental closure actions. This plan should be staffed with the theater or major command for approval and support.

3-56. After environmental closure actions have been completed, they must be documented in the environmental site closure report. This report should include initial and final sampling and testing results, a description of the closure actions, photographs, diagrams, and inspection findings. The environmental site closure report must be submitted through the chain of command and archived with base camp records. (See

description of the closure actions, photographs, diagrams, and inspection findings. The environmental site closure report must be submitted through the chain of command and archived with base camp records. (See ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13 for more information concerning base camp transfer or closure.)

## **TRANSPORTATION TO HOME STATION**

3-57. The transportation of vehicles, equipment, and material to the home station is subject to the same requirements as initial deployment. Equipment must be inspected; and personnel must address proper safety, legal, and administrative issues. In addition, planners must integrate customs inspections of personnel and equipment into the redeployment plan to prevent the transport of prohibited materials, which include war trophies and possible biological contaminants (foreign plants, insects). Planners should also integrate recycling centers into redeployment staging areas to reduce the amount of material returned to the home station and to put usable items back into the supply system. Equipment must also be washed before returning to home station, and the washracks used must meet environmental requirements and standards.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **PART TWO**

# **Command Environmental Program**

Unit commanders develop command environmental programs to ensure that their units are prepared to meet the environmental requirements of deployment and training exercises in preparation for deployment. These programs ensure that personnel have the required training to protect themselves and the environment. This part of the manual describes the establishment of the command environmental program, its integration with training and deployment considerations, and the environmental responsibilities of commanders and staff at various echelons.

---

## **Chapter 4**

# **Establishment of the Command Environmental Program**

Military actions (conducting contingency operations, conducting a defense support of civil authorities [disaster response mission], conducting predeployment training, or conducting operations as part of Army force generation or Marine Corps force generation process) have the potential to impact the mission, local community, environment, and cost of conducting operations. There is a very practical need to sustain environmental resources that support the mission, protect natural and cultural resources, and protect and sustain personnel (military, dependents, civilians, contractors, HN personnel, or coalition forces) in a fiscally sound manner. A command environmental program integrates proper environmental management into the mission, ensuring that the military not only complies with federal, state, local, and foreign nation regulations, but that it also enhances its mission through sustainable practices and realistic training conditions.

## **FOSTERING ENVIRONMENTAL STEWARDSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY**

4-1. Throughout daily operations, commands should consistently reinforce the tenets of environmental stewardship and sustainability so that their personnel understand how to integrate environmental considerations. When automatically analyzing environmental impacts and issues becomes second nature to Soldiers and Marines, adverse actions and conditions can be avoided. The command climate of a unit must be one in which environmental ethics are fostered. Focusing on environmental stewardship and sustainability practices also provides economic incentives (funds from recycling, cost avoidance by conserving resources) and minimizes liability and costs associated with repairing environmental damage.

### **COMMAND CLIMATE**

4-2. Senior leaders must create ethical climates in which subordinate leaders recognize that the natural resources of the earth are exhaustible and the environment has an impact on human health; they must also

take responsibility to protect the environment. This ethical climate also guides decisions in areas (such as the law of land warfare). Ethical behavior is not restricted to the letter of the law when it comes to specific written laws, regulations, and treaties. Instead, it captures the ethos that generated those laws in the first place. By educating subordinates and setting the example, leaders enable their subordinates to make ethical decisions that, in turn, contribute to excellence.

4-3. Acknowledging considerations for environmental protection during training, operations, and logistics activities reduces environmental impacts and costs and, in addition, conserves resources (manpower, equipment, and funds). Consistently protecting the environment ensures that land will continue to be available to conduct realistic training and that environmental problems will not disrupt operations. In short, environmental considerations must be institutionalized and embodied within the military and personal ethic. To achieve success, the military must remain proactive (rather than reactive) to environmental laws, regulations, and requirements. Commanders must inculcate the principles of stewardship and sustainability; counsel personnel on doing what is right; lead by example; and enforce compliance with laws, regulations, policies, SOPs, and plans. This top-driven, environmental ethos fosters a climate for innovative solutions, greater participation, and greater mission success.

4-4. Commanders must promote an ethical climate to ensure that subordinates make good decisions concerning environmental issues. Routine decisions may be as simple as emptying a bucket of solvent onto the ground or carrying it to an appropriate accumulation point. A commander must encourage subordinates to make ethical decisions by ensuring that they ask themselves the following questions when confronted with an environmental dilemma:

- **What are my orders?** Personnel should look to leaders for guidance and ensure that their expectations are understood. If instructions are unclear or confusing, ask for help. Review unit SOPs for environmental guidance.
- **What have I been trained to do?** This question is asked in the absence of specific orders or guidance.
- **What does my concept of right and wrong tell me to do?** This question is asked in the absence of training and orders. Most personnel know when an action will harm the environment. Environmental-related tasks should not be performed without the proper guidance, especially if personnel have not been trained on the task or if they doubt that the procedure is correct.

## **POLICY**

4-5. Commanders must establish a command environmental policy (see appendix G) to set forth procedures and responsibilities for integrating environmental considerations into planning and operations. Command policies help ensure that military personnel and civilians in the unit make informed decisions regarding sustainable practices and compliance with laws and regulations. Command policies help ensure that military personnel and civilians within the unit make informed decisions regarding the impacts of actions to the mission, community, environment, and cost of accomplishing the mission. The Marine Corps derives its environmental compliance policy from the Marine Corps Environmental Management System. It provides a systematic approach for integrating environmental considerations and accountability into day-to-day decisionmaking and long-term planning processes across missions, activities, and functions. It also institutionalizes processes for continual environmental improvement and reduces environmental risks to missions through ongoing planning, review, and preventive or corrective action.

## **STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES**

4-6. SOPs provide units with standardized procedures for the execution of routine actions. Units develop SOPs that contain a detailed list of the actions necessary to fulfill the daily environmental responsibilities of the unit. Units also develop SOPs to conduct sustainable practices and maintain compliance with environmental, legal, and other requirements (including Army, Marine Corps, and local planning objectives). (See appendix E for more information.)

## PROGRAM ESTABLISHMENT

4-7. The command environmental program of a unit is the basis by which unit commanders ensure that their personnel adhere to laws, regulations, and procedures and promote the sustainable use of environmental resources. In addition, command environmental programs help to ensure that proper sustainable techniques and procedures are implemented and that unit members receive proper environmental-related training.

### UNIT LEVEL PROGRAM

4-8. To establish an effective unit environmental program, leaders should—

- Assess the unit to understand the activities that affect the environment, the environmental constraints on the mission, and the state of the command environmental program.
- Ensure that unit personnel have had the environmental awareness training appropriate for the mission.
- Designate an environmental officer who is properly trained and qualified. These individuals interface with appropriate environmental personnel and ensure that their units comply with environmental laws, regulations, and other requirements during deployments and training. (See appendix H for more information.)
- Meet with key, higher-unit staff counterparts (operations staff officer or logistics staff officer), training area personnel, and base camp personnel who deal with environmental issues. Determine the requirements that concern environmental training, certifications of unit personnel, documentation, record keeping, and assessment programs used to determine mission and environmental constraints, environmental problem areas, and corrective actions.
- Ensure that the unit SOP addresses environmental issues and procedures applying to the unit coordinate environmental requirements with appropriate chain-of-command personnel. (See appendix E for a sample SOP.)
- Include environmental-related risk analysis in the risk assessments before training and deployment operations.

4-9. The following are common unit, training area, and base camp environmental programs that commanders establish:

- Hazmat management.
- Solid-waste management.
- Wastewater management.
- HW management.
- POL management.
- Pollution prevention and waste minimization.
- Spill prevention and response.

### TRAINING

4-10. The mission-based environmental training of selected groups or individuals will ensure that operations have a more positive impact on the mission, community, environment, and operational costs. Personnel should know how to accomplish their tasks in a manner that has no or minimal adverse impact on the environment, while complying with legal and other requirements. AR 200-1 and MCO P5090.2A require that the military provide training to appropriate personnel and maintain training and certification records according to governing laws and regulations.

4-11. Many environmental laws dictate specific training requirements that govern the personnel conducting certain tasks or activities. These details are located within federal or state regulations, which usually include refresher training requirements and specific record keeping procedures. Sometimes, trainer qualifications are specified in these regulations. Check with the major theater level command, Army major

command or Marine Corps component command, or local command for environmental requirements.

Training is required on—

- Environmental awareness (including determining how activities and operations can impact the mission, health, environment, community, and resources).
- HW generators and accumulation points, shipping, and permitted storage or treatment. Annual training is required.
- Hazmat shipments (packing, receiving, transporting, and certifying). Refresher training is required every 2 years.
- Hazmat or TICs (except for personnel performing military-unique tasks). Some specific chemicals require training even if workers are infrequently exposed to the hazards. Initial training must be supplemented annually or if hazards change.
- Uncontrolled HW site investigations and cleanup. Annual training is required for individuals working, visiting, or supervising workers at these sites.
- Asbestos demolition and removal, maintenance, and repair work involving asbestos disturbance and asbestos sampling. Refresher training requirements vary.
- Exposure to lead-based paint during building maintenance, repair, demolition, or removal. Refresher training requirements vary.
- Discovery and response to spills of oil or hazardous substances. Annual training is required.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAMS**

4-12. Units are required to implement or establish training for a variety of environmental programs to ensure that units meet the necessary requirements and promote sustainability. The extent of these programs will vary with the nature of the unit, the specific requirements of the unit, and the requirements of the training area or base camp where the unit is located. (See appendix I for a list of the resources available to implement the unit environmental programs.)

## **HAZMAT MANAGEMENT**

4-13. The military objective of proper hazmat management is minimizing the health hazards and environmental damage that is caused by the use and misuse of hazmat. Hazmat is any substance that has a human health hazard associated with it. Special storage, use, handling, and shipment safety procedures and protocols must be followed to help protect against accidental exposure and prevent hazmat from being used inconsistent with its intended purpose. Hazmat becomes HW when it surpasses its expiration date, becomes contaminated, or spillage occurs. Hazmat is specifically identified under federal law. It is a material that, due to its quantity; concentration; or physical, chemical, or infectious characteristics, may—

- Cause or significantly contribute to death or serious, irreversible, or incapacitating and reversible illness.
- Pose a substantial present or potential hazard to human health or the environment when improperly treated, stored, transported, disposed of, or otherwise managed.

## **Key References**

4-14. The following source documents provide guidelines for the proper handling of hazmat:

- 29 CFR 1910.
- 40 CFR 761.
- AR 200-1.
- AR 700-141.
- Combatant command (command authority) (COCOM), base camp, or local regulations.
- DOD 4140.27-M.
- DOD 4715.05-G.
- MCO P5090.2A.
- DLAI 4145.11/TM 38-410/NAVSUP PUB 573/AFJMAN 23-209/MCO 4450.12A.



- DLAI 4145.25/AR 700-68/NAVSUPINST 4440.128D/AFJMAN 23-227(I)/MCO 10330.2D.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01.

### **Unit Actions**

4-15. Although the command hazmat management program is authorized by the commander and typically administered through the battalion or brigade logistics staff officer (S-4) (in coordination with the supply officer and safety officer), units need to ensure that hazmat is managed properly for their unit activities. Improper hazmat management can lead to personnel exposures, resulting in negative impacts to health and the environment. To effectively manage hazmat, leaders should—

- Ensure that subordinates receive adequate training on the hazmat that they were exposed to, according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.
- Ensure that the best management practices are followed for hazmat.
- Comply with applicable regulations, policies, inspections and evaluations, corrective actions, and procedures.
- Use nonhazardous substitutes, when possible.
- Check with the hazmat center (if available) or other authorized units for the availability of excess hazmat before ordering new items that contain hazmat. When trying to reduce excess hazmat from the inventory, turn it in to the hazmat center or check with other units to see if they can use it before turning hazmat in for disposal.
- Order and use only what is required and listed on the authorized use list (if applicable) and not stockpile hazmat.
- Follow first-in, first-out inventory procedures to minimize waste caused by exceeding shelf life dates. Check to see if shelf life dates may be extended before turning in expired hazmat. (See DOD 4140.27-M for more information.)
- Conserve resources through reducing, recovering, recycling, and reusing hazmat in the inventory.
- Maintain inventories and records of hazmat on hand, received, or issued (including SDSs [see appendix J]). SDSs must be available to personnel.
- Ensure that hazmat containers are legibly labeled, tagged, and marked to identify the contents and warn personnel of hazards. Ensure that hazmat storage areas have secondary containment and segregate incompatible hazmat.
- Establish a training program and ensure that required personnel are properly trained to recognize, understand, and use the SDSs, labels, and PPE for the hazmat to which they are exposed.
- Ensure that only licensed, certified drivers transport hazmat. According to 49 CFR, hazmat transporters must be trained and certified.
- Ensure that personnel use proper procedures when working with hazardous chemicals and wear PPE for the types of hazards present.
- Ensure that adequate spill prevention and control equipment is available and maintained.
- Coordinate training requirements with the chain of command and the environmental management or safety office.
- Ensure compliance with special disposal and turn-in procedures for batteries. (See local regulations and TB 43-0134 for more information.)
- Establish hazmat spill procedures.
- Establish hazmat fire and explosion procedures.
- Establish emergency first aid procedures.
- Refer to applicable hazmat references.

### **SOLID-WASTE MANAGEMENT**

4-16. Waste management is conducted to minimize the harmful effects of waste on human health, the environment, and the mission and also to identify resources that can be reused or recycled for the benefit of U.S. forces and the HN. Effective waste management begins early in the MDMP/MCPP by estimating the amount of waste that is likely to be generated by the force and determining the best possible means for dealing

with it, based on an assessment of the mission variables. Waste that is improperly managed presents unnecessary risks to personnel health, detracts from the mission, and hinders base camp transfers and closures. All operations generate solid waste and it is important to plan for proper management of solid waste as part of mission analysis and problem framing. Historically, units have often mismanaged solid waste resulting in piles of contaminants that have caused health issues, environmental pollution, security issues, and extensive closure requirements. Units must be prepared to manage their solid waste whether in field conditions or on a more established facility (a training area, base camp). (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for more information.)

### **Key References**

4-17. The following support the solid-waste management program:

- AR 420-1.
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- DODI 4715.19.
- TC 4-02.3.
- Sections 6901-6992k, Title 42, United States Code (42 USC 6901-6992k).
- TM 5-634/NAVFAC MO-213/AFR 91-8.
- TB MED 593.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01.

### **Unit Actions**

4-18. In support of solid-waste management, unit leaders should—

- Implement and enforce a management strategy that reduces the volume of solid waste needing disposal. This should include methods to encourage pollution prevention and waste minimization to reduce the amount of solid waste generated.
- Ensure that resources (equipment and manpower) for solid-waste management are available and that disposal is estimated based on unit size, unit mission, available infrastructure, mission maturation level, and mission duration.
- Ensure that waste is segregated to facilitate management by ensuring that containers for each waste stream are available and clearly labeled. Ensure that containers are kept closed when not in use.
- Maintain conditions that prevent the harboring, feeding, and breeding of vectors (insects, rodents, or small mammals).
- Obtain permission to employ burn pits via the appropriate chain of command and meet usage requirements if a commander deems that burn pits are the best option for solid-waste disposal. At a minimum, burn pits should be operated in a manner that prevents or minimizes risk to human health and the environment. (See DODI 4715.19 for more information.)
- Ensure that personnel are trained to recognize, understand, and segregate the various waste streams generated by the unit and use the proper reuse, reduction, recycling, or disposal method for each waste stream.

### **WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT**

4-19. From a planner's perspective, a brigade/regimental combat team-sized unit with a population of 5,000 military and civilian support personnel can generate up to 500,000 gallons of wastewater per day if full facilities (showers, laundry, latrines, washracks, and dining facilities) are available. Water conservation and reuse become significant logistics and environmental issues in almost any environment. An effective

wastewater management program is needed to protect the health of personnel, limit odors, and protect water sources. Wastewater includes—

- **Black water.** Black water is water that requires disinfection treatment to eliminate widespread health risks, usually from sewage or industrial-like wastewater.
- **Gray water.** Gray water is water that does not require disinfection treatment to eliminate widespread health risks (usually from other sources such as sinks, showers, or laundry).

4-20. Wastewater management is a much bigger issue than most planning takes into consideration. It must be accounted for from the beginning of the base camp life cycle. Initial plans should incorporate provisions for wastewater management. Wastewater estimates are also disseminated through appropriate channels to subordinate units and supporting units to facilitate collaborative and parallel wastewater management planning. Assuming that contractors will be available immediately to manage wastewater is problematic. Units must be prepared to manage wastewater when they are operating in austere field conditions or on a more established AOs (such as a training area or base camp). (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for more information.)

## Key References

4-21. The following support the wastewater management program:

- AR 40-5.
- AR 700-136.
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- TC 4-02.3.
- TB MED 593.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01.

## Unit Actions

4-22. In support of the wastewater management program, unit leaders should—

- Ensure that resources (equipment and manpower) for wastewater management are available and disposal is estimated based on unit size, unit mission, available infrastructure, mission maturation level, and mission duration.
- Ensure that protection from vectors ( insects, rodents, small mammals) are incorporated into management practices.
- Enforce water usage and shower time limits.
- Use established washracks or field-expedient oil separators for vehicle and equipment cleaning. Only use approved corrosion inhibitors.
- Use grease traps or field-expedient oil and grease filtration for dining facility wastewater. Coordinate with the preventive-medicine officer to ensure proper installation, operation, and maintenance of dining facility oil and grease filtration systems.
- Ensure personnel dealing with wastewater wear appropriate PPE.
- Ensure that personnel are trained for field wastewater management (gray and black water) and understand the importance of hand washing and sanitation.

## HAZARDOUS-WASTE MANAGEMENT

4-23. The presence of HW is a cause for concern among training area and base camp personnel and nearby residential populations. However, hazmat is an unavoidable part of military activities and ultimately results in some waste generation. The proper handling and disposal of these wastes will minimize hazards and ensure the safety of people and the environment.

**Key References**

4-24. The following laws and regulations are source documents that provide guidelines for properly handling and disposing of HW:

- AR 200-1.
- 29 CFR 1910.
- 40 CFR 260–281.
- 40 CFR 300 through 302.
- 40 CFR 761.
- 49 CFR 100–177.
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- DOD 4160.21-M.
- DODI 4715.19.
- MCO P5090.2A.
- TB MED 593.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01.

**Unit Actions**

4-25. When a unit generates HW, it must—

- Establish an HW management program to comply with HW regulations and requirements.
- Identify HW properly. Label accumulated waste and the containers that hold HW with the correct hazard warning labels. Ensure that HW containers are compatible for the type of HW. Inspect containers for leaks, corrosion, or damage.
- Establish HW accumulation points, considering the proximity to the site perimeter and the ability to limit access to unauthorized personnel for protection considerations. Also, ensure that accumulation points are established away from areas of environmental vulnerability (bodies of water, storm drains, living, and work areas). Stack containers to a maximum of two containers high, and maintain a minimum of 4 feet of aisle space, in width, at designated HW accumulation sites.
- Ensure that wastes do not accumulate beyond allowable quantity and time limits. Ensure that accumulation areas have protection from the weather and secondary containment.
- Maintain records for HW on hand, received, turned in, removed, or transported off-site for disposal.
- Employ HW minimization techniques as a part of pollution prevention efforts.
- Comply base camp and training area HW transportation requirements. Public road use increases transportation requirements. Coordinate with the S-4, directorate of logistics, or the base camp management team office.
- Ensure that drivers transporting HW are qualified, according to 49 CFR.
- Establish an HW training program and ensure that personnel attend proper training. Check with the local environmental chain of command for training guidance for the AOs. Ensure that units taking over during relief in place or transfer of authority are informed on HW training requirements before deployment.
- Maintain liaison with the key chain of command and training area and base camp environmental personnel.
- Ensure that unit personnel use PPE properly when handling HW.
- Ensure that adequate spill prevention and control equipment is on-hand. Practice the segregation of incompatible hazmat or HW using distance or barriers. (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 or DLAI 4145.11/TM 38-410/NAVSUP PUB 573/AFJMAN 23-209/MCO 4450.12A.)
- Establish HW fire and explosion prevention and response procedures.
- Establish HW spill and leak prevention and response procedures and ensure that the unit conducts drill procedures annually, at a minimum.

- Establish emergency first aid procedures.
- Ensure that unauthorized HW storage or disposal does not occur. HW must be stored only in authorized containers and disposed of as directed by the environmental management office, Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, or OPORD (for contingency operations).

## **BATTERY MANAGEMENT**

4-26. Batteries are used in a lot of equipment and ultimately become a large waste stream. Batteries are classified as reactives, which could result in explosions or toxic gases if not properly handled and segregated. Proper battery handling and disposal minimizes hazards and ensures the safety of people and the environment.

### **Key References**

4-27. The following support battery handling and disposal:

- AR 200-1.
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- DLAI 4145.11/TM 38-410/NAVSUP PUB 573/AFJMAN 23-209/MCO 4450.12A.
- TB 43-0134.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01.

### **Unit Actions**

4-28. An activity that includes battery storage must provide fire suppression equipment. In addition, storage areas and equipment must be approved by the local fire department. A point of contact must also be provided to the local fire department. DLAI 4145.11/TM 38-410/NAVSUP PUB 573/AFJMAN 23-209/MCO 4450.12A and TB 43-0134 outline the requirements to—

- Protect the battery area bulk storage with sprinklers.
- Keep batteries cool, dry, and away from open flame, heat, and combustibles and in a well-ventilated area with temperatures not to exceed 130°F. Refrigeration is not necessary.
- Do not mix new and used batteries because it is difficult to distinguish between them. Many next-generation batteries contain state-of-charge indicators.
- Segregate storage from other hazmat and other battery chemistries. It is critical that lead acid batteries be kept away from nickel-cadmium or nickel metal hydride batteries.
- Protect batteries from being damaged, crushed, punctured, or short-circuited.
- Do not smoke or eat in battery storage areas.
- Store batteries separately from other hazmat.
- Use open-flame devices only under proper supervision and with adequate safeguards.
- Do not accumulate nonhazardous, solid-waste batteries.
- Do not store batteries collected for turn-in to the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office for more than 90 days.
- Ensure that fire extinguishers are available. Use Class ABC-type fire extinguisher to fight fires involving batteries.
- Do not incinerate batteries.

## **PETROLEUM, OIL, AND LUBRICANTS MANAGEMENT**

4-29. Requirements for POL are an unavoidable consequence of modern military operations. The products that sustain the military (motor oils, paints, cleaning compounds, aircraft fluids) are significant health, safety, and environmental issues and management challenges. At a minimum, personnel must know how to handle, transport, and dispose of POL products.

**Key References**

4-30. References that provide guidance for POL products are similar to those for hazmat, HW, HW minimization, pollution prevention, HW minimization, recycling, and spill prevention and response. They also include—

- 40 CFR 110, 112, and 302.
- ATP 4-43.
- COCOM, base camp, or local command regulations and guidance.
- FM 10-67-1.

**Unit Actions**

4-31. When receiving, storing, and using POL products—

- Request only the amount of POL products required.
- Practice inventory control (including visual detection monitoring for container integrity and the use of the Defense Logistics Agency Shelf-Life Extension Program). (See DOD 4140.27-M.)
- Store POL products in approved containers and locations.
- Maintain an SDS for each POL product.
- Provide proper PPE for products handled by personnel.
- Conduct filling operations on a tarp or plastic liner with a soil berm or sandbag perimeter for secondary containment when filling burners.
- Conduct lighting operations for dining facilities at least 50 feet away from fuel storage and burner operations.
- Ensure that fuel supplies for field heaters, generators, and light sets have secondary containment. The refueling of equipment must include secondary containment for fuel lines, overflow fuel lines, ports, and valves.
- Supply labeled waste containers, secondary containment, and protection from the weather for POL-related waste streams.
- Ensure that adequate spill prevention and control equipment and fire extinguishers are on-hand. If POL is spilled, determine if there is a bioremediation facility available to manage petroleum-contaminated soil.
- Ensure that adequate secondary containment exists for POL storage facilities.
- Ensure that containers are properly marked and in good condition.
- Provide drip pans for vehicles and refueling operations.

**POLLUTION PREVENTION AND WASTE MINIMIZATION**

4-32. This program complements the material and waste management programs and helps reduce the amount or toxicity of the waste generated. Pollution prevention and waste minimization are usually implemented through product substitution, process change for reuse or reduction, and recycling. For example, recycling paper, glass, cardboard, metals, wood, tires, and other items reduces the amount of trash that goes into landfills. The reduction in waste supports deployment operations by reducing transportation, storage, and disposal requirements and helps reduce the financial liability due to claims against U.S. forces.

4-33. Product substitution is an easy way to reduce the HW that a unit generates. Unit personnel should review hazmat inventories and check to see if nonhazardous or less hazardous product substitutes are available. For example, units could make a conscious effort to replace solvents with biodegradable degreasers.

4-34. A process change can reuse materials and/or reduce the amount of generated waste. Process change examples include filtering and reusing solvents and antifreeze or filtering and blending motor oil with fuels.

## Key References

4-35. Pollution prevention and HW minimization references include the following:

- AR 200-1.
- 40 CFR 262.41
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- EO 12856.
- EO 13101.
- MCO P5090.2A.
- Pollution Prevention Act of 1990.

## Unit Actions

4-36. To support the pollution prevention and waste minimization program, the unit should—

- Review the hazmat inventory and check with the supply officer to see if nonhazardous or less hazardous substitutes are available.
- Review work processes to determine if there are changes (such as implementing filtration or bioremediation procedures) that can be made to make the material reusable or to reduce the toxicity or volume of generated waste.
- Segregate recyclable materials into appropriate containers for recycling. Recyclable materials include computer printouts (after ensuring that sensitive material is cross-cut shredded), corrugated cardboard, card stock, newspaper, high-grade white paper, aluminum cans, plastics, oil, solvents, glass, steel, and brass.
- Check with the COCOM or base camp environmental office for SOPs that govern the process of verifying the materials recycled locally. As the base camp matures, recycling programs will be established and should be included in unit SOPs.

## SPILL PREVENTION AND RESPONSE PLANNING

4-37. It is military policy and a requirement of the Clean Water Act (CWA) to prevent oil and hazardous substance spills and to provide prompt response to contain and clean up spills. A spill response plan must be available at each operation that stores, handles, or accumulates hazmat and HW (maintenance facilities, supply activities, tactical refueling areas). The plan should address, at a minimum, site-specific response procedures and spill response equipment requirements for each operation. Exceptions will be made in cases of extreme emergency where the discharge is—

- Considered essential to protect human life.
- Authorized by a discharge permit or local, on-scene coordinator during a spill incident response.

## Key References

4-38. The following support spill prevention and response plans:

- 40 CFR 110.
- 40 CFR 302.
- 40 CFR 355.
- AR 200-1.
- COCOM, base camp, or local regulations.
- GTA 05-08-017.
- MCO P5090.2A.
- TB MED 593.

**Unit Actions**

4-39. Units should take every reasonable precaution to prevent oil and hazardous-substance spills. The unit leader should—

- Provide facilities that store, handle, or use oils and hazmat and implement proper safety and security measures.
- Appoint (in writing) a spill coordinator and members of the unit spill response team.
- Maintain an up-to-date spill response plan for the AOs or for operations that deal with POL, hazmat, or HW transport. Check with the environmental chain of command to determine unit spill prevention or response responsibilities for the training area or base camp.
- Conduct appropriate training and periodic spill response drills. Maintain records of spill response training.
- Ensure that sufficient equipment and supplies (PPE and absorbent materials) for spill responses are on-hand and pre-positioned in the unit.
- Locate drains, drainage ditches, streams, ponds, and other water sources and outlets in the area and plan to prevent a spill from reaching them.
- Coordinate with the training area and base camp safety office, preventive-medicine office, and environmental management office to determine proper PPE. Know when to attempt to clean up a spill and when to leave the area and contact the spill response team for cleanup. The environmental management office or on-scene coordinator will determine when to dispatch a spill response team.
- Maintain a copy of the spill contingency plan. This plan, available from the environmental management office, contains critical and necessary information.
- Maintain a current emergency point-of-contact list in case of an emergency or major spill (for example, the fire department, safety office, provost marshal office, preventive-medicine office, and environmental management office).
- Maintain an up-to-date inventory of hazmat and HW and provide a copy to the local fire department for use in case of a chemical fire.
- Ensure that pollutants are not discharged into storm or washrack drains or poured onto the ground.
- Ensure that small spills are properly attended to, cleaned up and that spill residue is containerized and properly disposed.
- Maintain records of spills that reach soil or water sources or are at or above local reporting thresholds.
- Strictly control the discharge of ballast water from watercraft.
- Ensure that the waste management of or used oil complies with applicable federal, state, HN, and local requirements.
- Ensure that wastes produced during the cleaning of fuel storage tanks and combustion engine components are collected and managed as required before disposal.
- Monitor wastewater discharges that contain oil or hazardous substances to comply with permit or HN limits.
- Ensure that oil, fuel, or other hazmat spills are reported to the environmental management office and higher headquarters. The S-4 and assistant chief of staff, logistics (G-4) and the environmental management office can accurately determine the extent of a reportable spill. This staff will initiate or oversee the appropriate response protocols to effectively mitigate its impact.
- Establish hazmat, HW, and fire and explosion procedures.
- Establish emergency first aid procedures.
- Refer to applicable spill prevention references.

**PROGRAM ASSESSMENT**

4-40. Federal, state, or HN assessors or auditors may inspect a base camp. Often, the first indication that inspectors are on-site is when they visit the base camp environmental management office or the provost marshal's office, asking for directions to a specific site. Preparing for assessments or audits should be a necessary part of the day-to-day routine.



---

**Note.** If an environmental assessor arrives for an assessment without an escort from the environmental staff, contact the environmental management office or commander immediately.

---

4-41. Regular meetings between the commander and environmental management team (which may consist of the environmental coordinator, the public affairs officer, legal advisor, safety and occupational health manager, preventive-medicine officer, and resource manager) can demonstrate command emphasis and serve to nourish a healthy environmental program. The environmental management team should brief the commander regularly on specific area environmental issues.

4-42. Assessments for base camp environmental programs depend on the base camp size, mission, duration, and maturity. As base camp operations become more established and expanded, a requirement for more formal assessments of activities that affect the environment may become more complex and comprehensive. Units should coordinate with the base camp environmental office to determine if there are locally required assessment and inspection checklists.

4-43. The commander ensures that the environmental program of the unit is effective through self-assessment. The unit may use a self-assessment general checklist to assess its environmental program status. Environmental officers, with the assistance of personnel from the training area or base camp environmental staff, determine the frequency of self-assessment checks.

4-44. The environmental officer uses self-assessment checklists to check the following unit areas:

- Program management (to include record keeping).
- Accumulation sites.
- Hazmat and HW management.
- Solid-waste management.
- Wastewater management.
- Spill prevention and response.
- Washracks.
- Pollution prevention and waste minimization.
- Environmental training.

4-45. External assessments and self-assessments are used to identify gaps or areas of concern in the environmental program. If assistance is needed to develop a corrective action, contact the COCOM or base camp environmental management team. There are also supporting agencies available for reachback support. (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for a listing and description of these resources.)

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **Chapter 5**

# **Environmental Duties and Responsibilities**

Commanders, staffs, subordinate leaders, and individual Soldiers and Marines must understand their respective duties and responsibilities toward environmental stewardship. To become better stewards of the environment, personnel must understand the basic environmental management responsibilities that apply to work areas and duty assignments. They must also understand the roles and responsibilities for incorporating environmental considerations into the planning and operations. This includes the specific planning process for those missions and the integration of environmental considerations into unit training.

### **COMMAND RESPONSIBILITIES**

5-1. Command and staff environmental responsibilities vary by location. When operating in bases and base camps, ensure that Army and Marine Corps personnel participate in the environmental management system of the command or implement a separate system that meets Service environmental management system requirements.

#### **BRIGADE COMBAT TEAM/REGIMENTAL COMBAT TEAM AND BATTALION LEVEL**

5-2. An effective BCT/regimental combat team and battalion environmental program begins with command policy and SOP establishment. These documents integrate the base camp, training areas, and their respective operational requirements into daily routines. Command environmental programs include guidance for subordinate commanders, staffs, subordinate leaders, and personnel. At a minimum, Soldiers and Marines should strive to perform work assignments in an environmentally responsible manner.

#### **COMMANDER**

5-3. Commander's environmental responsibilities are specified in 32 CFR 651, AR 200-1, AR 700-141, DA Pamphlet 700-142, and MCO P5090.2A. These responsibilities are to—

- Ensure that environmental reconnaissance is conducted for operations planning.
- Integrate environmental considerations into the mission analysis/problem framing phase of the MDMP/MCPP.
- Ensure that an EBS (see appendix K) is performed before siting a base camp or contingency base.
- Comply with the environmental policy/management system and appropriate federal, state, HN, and local laws and regulations (see appendix B).
- Establish an environmental quality control committee.
- Develop an environmental SOP (see appendix E) and ensure that it contains environmental considerations and legal requirements appropriate for the level of command.
- Promote environmental stewardship and sustainability.
- Understand the links between environmental considerations and the associated impact on FHP, safety, and other protection aspects.
- Appoint an environmental officer (see appendix H) and an HW coordinator at the proper level and ensure that they are properly trained.
- Ensure that law-mandated environmental training occurs.
- Address environmental concerns throughout the training and operational cycles.

- Conduct an environmental self-assessment or an internal environmental performance assessment.
- Ensure that rear-party detachments have a trained environmental officer; are aware of their environmental responsibilities; have spill response and hazmat management-related PPE and other equipment; and have access to hazmat lockers, containers, or POL storage containers.

5-4. When deployed, commanders will often work from base camps. Base camps are comparable to small towns and require environmental considerations as part of support operations. A base camp mayor assists the base camp commander with the control of base camp operations. A base camp management or operations center may provide expertise and support to the commander, largely through its subordinate base camp assistance and assessment team. This assistance team maintains environmental expertise, supports the base camp commander and the designated base operating support integrators, provides technical recommendations, and maintains appropriate standards. (See ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13 for more information.)

### **EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

5-5. As the commander's principal staff officer, the executive officer directs staff tasks and coordination and ensures that an efficient and prompt staff response occurs. The executive officer is responsible for integrating RM/ORM into operations planning and execution. As a supervisor, the executive officer also ensures that staff members analyze operational effects on the environment and assess the environmental status while the operations staff officer (S-3) integrates environmental planning and execution into operations.

### **COMMAND SERGEANT MAJOR**

5-6. The command sergeant major is the senior enlisted trainer and spokesperson that enforces established environmental policies and personnel standards. The duties of the command sergeant major are to—

- Provide advice and make recommendations to the commander and staff on matters pertaining to environmental sustainability.
- Assist with the inspection of command activities and facilities as prescribed by the commander.
- Ensure adherence to command environmental policies.
- Ensure that newly assigned enlisted personnel are instructed in command regulations and policies related to environmental stewardship.
- Assess environmental training at all levels and provide feedback to the appropriate commanders and leaders.
- Note environmental deficiencies and initiate appropriate corrective action.

### **PRIMARY STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES**

5-7. Whether developing the running estimate, the protection levels, or the EBS, environmental protection requires that each staff member actively participate. Environmental factors may influence a wide range of activities or require a significant expenditure of resources. A single point of contact for all environmental considerations is not effective or efficient.

5-8. Personnel are responsible for certain environmental actions within their areas of expertise. While some of these responsibilities may depend on the command or commander, all personnel undertake many of them. Unit SOPs at battalion and company levels incorporate specific responsibilities.

5-9. Unit staffs also integrate environmental considerations into the planning and execution processes. Common staff duties provide the basis for some environmental responsibilities while FM 6-0 provides a basis for others.

### **PERSONNEL STAFF OFFICER**

5-10. As the principal staff officer for matters concerning human resources and personnel, the personnel staff officer (S-1) ensures that the command maintains the requisite expertise to fulfill environmental requirements. Depending on the level of the command, experts may include military and civilian personnel.

The S-1 is the coordinating staff officer for the medical officer, SJA, and public affairs officer and coordinates environmental issues between these personnel and across the staff.

### **INTELLIGENCE STAFF OFFICER**

5-11. As the staff officer responsible for conducting IPB and defining and characterizing the AO, the intelligence staff officer (S-2) is responsible for incorporating significant environmental factors, which should include key transportation nodes (bridges, tunnels, expressways), key industrial sites (POL storage areas, electrical generation facilities, water treatment plants, industrial parks with their potential hazmat), ammunition storage sites, agricultural warehousing areas, hospitals, and cultural heritage sites (museums, shrines, cemeteries, protected areas, religious sites). The S-2 must also collaborate with other staff officers to effectively coordinate environmental intelligence requirements.

### **OPERATIONS STAFF OFFICER**

5-12. The S-3 is responsible for ensuring that significant collateral environmental damage caused by command-directed operations is understood and approved by the commander during the MDMP. The S-3 establishes and supervises the command training programs. These programs include providing environmental skill and awareness training to support the mission. The S-3 also ensures that the unit protects and maintains training areas. As the overall ground manager and planner for troop movements, bivouac, and quartering, the S-3 understands and considers environmental vulnerabilities during operations. The S-3 also requires, and coordinates for, the initial EBS before occupying a site and for the environmental site closure survey and/or environmental closure report before leaving a site.

5-13. The S-3 may assign special missions to tactical units to secure and safeguard critical environmental resources (wastewater treatment plants in urban areas). When appropriate, the S-3 prepares counterterrorism and security plans to combat possible environmental sabotage. The S-3 must coordinate with the engineer staff officer, the S-2, the civil affairs operations staff officer (S-9), and the unit surgeon to establish environmental vulnerability protection levels.

### **LOGISTICS STAFF OFFICER**

5-14. As the principal staff officer integrating supply, maintenance, and services for the command, the S-4 oversees many functions that have a potential for generating HW. Significant environmental issues for logistics personnel include procurement, transportation, storage, distribution, and hazmat and HW disposal. The S-4 establishes procedures for requisitioning, storing, reducing, and controlling hazmat and recommends command policies for solid-waste, HW, and wastewater disposal. The S-4 also recommends command policies for pollution prevention and, in coordination with the S-3 and environmental officer, oversees and coordinates the preparation of spill prevention and response plans. In staff planning and in supervising food, bath, and laundry services, the S-4 ensures appropriate controls over wastes and effluents are exercised and implemented.

5-15. The S-4 coordinates property disposal actions (such as the decontamination and disposition of excess equipment and waste) and establishes the authority to conduct nonstandard supply operations for hazmat requisitioning (such as a hazmat center). The S-4 office tracks disposal actions on the unit document register, prepares the proper turn-in documentation, and maintains turn-in receipts. To perform these actions, the S-4 coordinates with appropriate DOD activities, including the Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office, and Defense Logistics Agency and considers the Logistics Civilian Augmentation Program.

### **CIVIL AFFAIRS STAFF OFFICER**

5-16. As the principal staff officer for civil affairs, the S-9 is familiar with the relationships between the local population and their environment. These relationships include an understanding of the underlying conflict causes, and public health threats and a knowledge of critical vulnerabilities to the disruption of

environmental services (clean water, useable croplands). *Environmental services are the various combinations of scientific, technical, and advisory activities (including modification processes and the influence of man-made and natural factors) required to acquire, produce, and supply information on the past, present, and future states of space, atmospheric, oceanographic, and terrestrial surroundings for use in military planning and decisionmaking processes or to modify those surroundings to enhance military operations.*

5-17. In conjunction with the SJA and the environmental officer, the S-9 advises the commander of the obligations regarding the long- and short-term effects (economical, environmental, and health) of military operations on indigenous populations and institutions. The S-9 must also coordinate with the fire support coordinator and environmental officer to protect culturally significant sites and targets. In many areas of the world, these obligations include protecting critical environmental resources (cultural heritage sites, water sources, endangered species habitats). Along with the SJA, the S-9 should also be familiar with local environmental laws, especially in overseas deployment areas. The S-9 may supervise civil affairs units assisting local governments with environmental protection services. Finally, the S-9 also serves as the coordinator for foreign nation support and indigenous labor and coordinates with the SJA, engineer staff officer, and environmental officer on civilian claims against the U.S. government for environmental damage.

## **SPECIAL STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES**

5-18. Special staff officers have functional environmental responsibilities. The following are the key special staff officers with environmental protection expertise and responsibilities.

### **MEDICAL OFFICER**

5-19. The medical officer advises the commander on regional health matters within the commander's area of interest. The medical officer also maintains direct access to environmental, preventive-medicine, and public health services. The medical officer—

- Advises on medical threats (environmental, endemic, epidemic diseases).
- Conducts pre- and posthealth assessments.
- Conducts medical surveillance activities.
- Monitors environmental and occupational health hazards, pest management, food service sanitation, drinking-water supplies, field hygiene, and sanitation activities.
- Ensures that medical waste is disposed of properly.

5-20. In more demanding situations, the medical officer may rely on the capabilities of the Army Medical Laboratory, U.S. Army Public Health Command, and Navy and Marine Corps Public Health Command to assist in providing recommendations to the commander. The commander and the unit staff may call on the medical officer to assist in determining the public health implications of damage to critical environmental resources.

5-21. The Army environmental science and engineering officer or the Navy environmental health officer work with the engineer staff officer to ensure scientific validity and scrutiny in monitoring and managing environmental- and health-related activities.

### **SAFETY OFFICER**

5-22. The safety officer is the special staff officer responsible for coordinating safety activities throughout the command. The safety officer works closely with the environmental staff to help prevent accidents that could threaten or damage human health or the environment.

### **CHEMICAL, BIOLOGICAL, RADIOLOGICAL, AND NUCLEAR OFFICER**

5-23. The CBRN officer is the special staff officer responsible for using and requiring chemical assets, CBRN defense, and obscuration operations. A CBRN officer exists at every echelon of command and integrates chemical reconnaissance assets to assist in performing site assessments. In conjunction with the medical officer, the CBRN officer provides the commander with information to understand the current and

predicted situation, while providing actual and potential impacts of CBRN hazards and their effects on personnel and equipment. The CBRN officer also has training in hazmat operations and is a good resource when the environmental officer is not available.

### **ENGINEER STAFF OFFICER**

5-24. The engineer staff officer is the special staff officer for coordinating engineer assets and operations for the command. Each Service level component engineer staff officer should assume responsibility for promulgating and enforcing combatant command environmental policies that govern deploying units operating within theater. As the senior engineer officer in the force, the engineer staff officer—

- Advises the commander on environmental issues (waste management practices and operations, resource protection or restoration, energy management).
- Prepares the commander's engineer estimate of supportability and the engineer support plan to the logistics annex, integrating environmental considerations throughout the process.
- Works with other staff officers to determine the impact of operations on the mission, environment, local community, and resources.
- Assists the commander in integrating environmental considerations into the MDMP.
- Integrates geospatial engineering throughout the operations process.
- Plans and coordinates environmental protection, critical areas, and protection levels.
- Provides analysis on a broad range of potential targets and the impacts on current and future missions.
- Provides analysis of environmental protection considerations and the requirements needed for hazmat and HW transport throughout the AO.

5-25. The engineer staff officer works with the S-4 in performing site assessments for base camps and facilities. The engineer staff officer and the SJA advise the commander on the necessity for environmental assessments. When a project has mitigating environmental impacts that do not call for a complete environmental impact statement, the agency can develop an environmental assessment for site-specific projects to meet foreign nation or EO 12114 requirements. The engineer staff officer is also responsible for advising the S-2 on significant environmental factors and integrating these impacts into the IPB.

### **TRANSPORTATION OFFICER**

5-26. The transportation officer plans and supervises administrative movements. When these movements contain hazmat and HW, the transportation officer ensures that unit personnel follow applicable laws and regulations. These requirements include—

- Training personnel on hazmat and HW transport.
- Ensuring that personnel understand spill response and reporting requirements.
- Ensuring that personnel have spill kits available during transportation.
- Manifesting cargo.
- Inspecting loads.
- Segregating loads.
- Marking vehicles.
- Arranging for hazardous cargo routes, as necessary.

### **MAINTENANCE OFFICER**

5-27. The maintenance officer plans and supervises maintenance and repair activities. In many instances, these activities require significant quantities of hazmat and generate HW. The maintenance officer ensures the safe use, storage, and disposal of these materials—which often includes operating temporary storage areas for products (used oils, contaminated fuels, paint residues, spill cleanup residues, solvents). Since maintenance personnel work with hazmat, the maintenance officer must ensure that personnel comply with hazmat management program requirements.

## **WEATHER OFFICER**

5-28. For the force projection phases listed in chapter 3, meteorological and climatological information are relevant planning factors for determining the effect, if any, that weather will have on the environment. The staff weather officer assists the assistant chief of staff, intelligence (G-2)/S-2 in developing weather estimates, conducting weather analysis, and providing weather products for IPB. The staff weather officer also provides to planners climatological information for use in strategic planning and analysis and advises engineers, CBRN personnel, the S-2, and other staff personnel of the effects of weather on the operations and on the environment.

## **PERSONAL STAFF RESPONSIBILITIES**

5-29. Some staffs include personal staff officers who work under the immediate control of the commander, which gives him direct access to them. The commander establishes guidelines or gives specific guidance to the personal staff officer who informs or coordinates with the chief of staff or other staff members.

## **STAFF JUDGE ADVOCATE**

5-30. The SJA advises the commander on compliance with environmental laws, regulations, treaties, agreements, and conventions. The SJA provides legal advice and assistance concerning contracts, health care, environmental matters, and compensation matters. The SJA helps other staff officers to understand the legal aspects involved in their respective specialties.

## **PUBLIC AFFAIRS OFFICER**

5-31. Public perceptions of environmental threats may be more significant to mission accomplishment than the threat itself. The public affairs officer advises the commander on the methods of conveying information and responding to information from the public. When deployed overseas, the public affairs officer coordinates with the appropriate staff and commanders to plan and execute public relations efforts in support of the mission objectives. In the CONUS, various environmental laws require public involvement. The public affairs officer identifies and prepares plans for meeting these requirements.

## **SMALL-UNIT RESPONSIBILITIES**

5-32. In addition to senior command and staff responsibilities, small units must meet similar requirements. In general, these requirements mirror those of senior commands, but they are directed at a different scale and echelon.

## **COMMANDER**

5-33. The commander's role in environmental sustainment centers on building environmental ethics in personnel by training and counseling them on environmental stewardship and sustainability, leading by example, and enforcing compliance with laws and regulations. The commander—

- Communicates environmental ethics to assigned personnel while training them to be good environmental stewards.
- Develops and sustains a positive and proactive commitment to environmental protection.
- Protects the environment during training and other activities.
- Trains peers and subordinates to identify the environmental effects of plans, actions, and operations in relation to the mission, environment, community, and fiscal resources.
- Trains personnel on the importance of protecting the environment and the possible consequences of noncompliance and unsustainable practices.
- Understands the links between environmental considerations and the associated impacts on FHP, safety, and other protection aspects.
- Oversees the environmental officer's performance.



**EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND OPERATIONS OFFICER**

5-34. As the commander's principal company officer, the executive officer is responsible for the day-to-day operations of the company. The executive officer and operations officer will—

- Identify the environmental-related risks associated with individual, collective, and mission-essential tasks.
- Plan and conduct environmentally sustainable actions and training.
- Analyze the influence of environmental factors on mission accomplishment.
- Integrate environmental considerations into unit activities.
- Ensure that personnel are familiar with the unit SOPs and supervise personnel compliance with legal requirements and sustainable practices.
- Incorporate environmental considerations into after action reviews.

**FIRST SERGEANT AND COMPANY GUNNERY SERGEANT**

5-35. As an essential member of the Army command team, the first sergeant must be tactically and technically competent and totally committed to the Soldiers, their mission, and the military. Within the Marine Corps, these responsibilities are assumed by the S-4 logistics chief at the battalion level and the company gunnery sergeant at the company level. The first sergeant and company gunnery sergeant will—

- Manage the field sanitation section of the unit SOP (see appendix E).
- Ensure that the field sanitation team is properly trained.
- Incorporate personal hygiene and preventive-medicine measures.
- Maintain field water supply.
- Maintain field waste disposal.
- Inspect unit activities and facilities to identify environmental issues and discrepancies and initiate corrective action.
- Assist the commander in planning, conducting, evaluating, and assessing unit environmental training.
- Ensure that personnel who provide environmental training are training to standard.

**MAINTENANCE OFFICER**

5-36. The maintenance officer plans and supervises maintenance and repair activities. In many instances, these activities use significant quantities of hazmat and generate HW. The maintenance officer and noncommissioned officer ensure that personnel are safely using, storing, accumulating, and disposing of these materials. This may include operating temporary storage areas for products (used oils, contaminated fuels, paint residues, spill cleanup residues, solvents). Since maintenance personnel work with hazardous chemicals, the maintenance officer must ensure that personnel comply with hazmat management requirements. Maintenance officers—

- Maintain SDSs for the AO (see appendix J).
- Provide the required PPE, ensure that maintenance personnel are properly trained on PPE usage and maintenance, and ensure that PPE is used consistently and properly.
- Set up HW accumulation points collection.
- Ensure that personnel wear the proper PPE.
- Ensure that maintenance personnel properly manage hazmat and HW.
- Ensure that sufficient HW containers and secondary containment are available.
- Prepare a spill response plan.
- Provide trained spill response teams.

**SUPPLY PERSONNEL**

5-37. Hazmat and HW should be managed through the unit supply channel. Support platoons within the maneuver and forward support battalions supply hazmat to tactical units at designated logistics release points and should, at the same time, retrograde HW for proper storage and disposal. Supply personnel—

- Provide hazmat for the company.
- Retrograde HW from the company to the battalion storage area.
- Maintain a log of HW accumulated within the company storage area.
- Coordinate with the unit environmental officer to update or develop new pollution prevention and waste minimization procedures.
- Complete the appropriate turn-in documents for HW generated by the company.
- Coordinate with the battalion S-4 for HW final transport or disposal.

**PLATOON LEADER AND PLATOON SERGEANT**

5-38. The role of the platoon leader and platoon sergeant in environmental sustainability centers on building environmental ethics in Soldiers and Marines. The general duties of platoon leader and the platoon sergeant are to train and counsel subordinates in environmental stewardship and sustainable practices; lead by example; and enforce compliance with laws, regulations, policies, and SOPs. Leaders—

- Communicate environmental ethics to Soldiers and Marines while training them as good environmental stewards.
- Develop and sustain a positive and proactive commitment to environmental protection and sustainability.
- Understand the links between environmental considerations and their associated impact on FHP, safety, and other protection aspects.
- Identify the environmental-related risks associated with individual, collective, and mission-essential tasks and implement control measures to reduce those risks.
- Plan and conduct environmentally sustainable actions and training.
- Integrate environmental considerations into unit activities.
- Counsel Soldiers and Marines on the importance of protecting the environment and the possible consequences of noncompliance or nonsustainable practices.
- Ensure that Soldiers and Marines are familiar with unit SOPs (see appendix E), and supervise their compliance with laws, regulations, policies, and best management practices.
- Incorporate environmental considerations into after action reviews.
- Coordinate with unit environmental officers, as appropriate.

**SAFETY OFFICER AND TACTICAL SAFETY SPECIALIST**

5-39. The unit safety officer or tactical safety specialist is the officer responsible for coordinating safety activities throughout the unit. The safety officer or tactical safety specialist works closely with the environmental officer to help prevent accidents that could threaten or damage human health and the environment, especially the planning for the transportation, storage, and disposal of hazmat and HW.

**ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER**

5-40. The environmental officer accomplishes environmental requirements on behalf of the commander and advises the commander on environmental issues. (See appendix H for more information.)The environmental officer—

- Acts as a liaison between the unit commander and external environmental personnel.
- Ensures that environmental considerations are integrated into unit activities.
- Coordinates unit environmental training.
- Conducts unit self-assessments.
- Identifies and implements corrective actions for deficiencies.

**SOLDIERS AND MARINES**

5-41. Soldiers and Marines maintain inherent professional and personal responsibilities for understanding and supporting the unit environmental program. Soldiers and Marines—

- Comply with the environmental requirements in unit and base camp and training area SOPs. (See appendix E.)
- Attend the required environmental-awareness training.
- Maintain environmental awareness throughout daily activities.
- Provide recommendations to the chain of command on the techniques necessary to ensure compliance with environmental requirements and sustainable practices.
- Identify the environmental-related risks associated with individual and team tasks.
- Support sustainable programs (waste reduction, pollution prevention, recycling programs).
- Report hazmat and HW spills immediately.
- Make sound environmental decisions based on guidance from the chain of command, training received, and individual concepts of right and wrong.

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Appendix A

# Metric Conversion Chart

Table A-1 is a metric conversion chart. A complete listing of preferred metric units for general use is contained in Fed-Std-376B.

**Table A-1. Metric conversion chart**

<i><b>U.S. Units</b></i>	<i><b>Multiplied By</b></i>	<i><b>Equals Metric Units</b></i>
Feet	0.30480	Meters
Gallons	3.78540	Liters
Inches	2.54000	Centimeters
Inches	0.02540	Meters
Inches	25.40010	Millimeters
Yards	0.91440	Meters
<i><b>Metric Units</b></i>	<i><b>Multiplied By</b></i>	<i><b>Equals U.S. Units</b></i>
Centimeters	0.39370	Inches
Kilometers	0.62137	Miles
Meters	3.28080	Feet
Meters	39.37000	Inches
Meters	1.09361	Yards
Millimeters	0.03937	Inches
Liters	0.26420	Gallons
<b>Legend:</b>		
U.S.	United States	

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **Appendix B**

# **Environmental Regulations, Laws, and Treaties**

Environmental issues are a major concern for military forces. With continued deployments to new areas, environmental protection will continue to have a growing impact on operations. Violations of environmental laws or agreements that may occur during predeployment or deployment operations can result in civil and criminal penalties, increased U.S. financial liability, and damage to HN and community relations. Military personnel and leaders must understand these laws and respond accordingly. They must apply the respective regulations, ensure that unit personnel are properly trained, and ensure that legal and regulatory guidance and requirements (military and civilian) are met. This appendix provides a brief description of the primary environmental regulations and principal environmental laws that are applicable to military activities. It is not all-inclusive, and some regulations are applicable to overseas or force projection operations while others apply primarily to the CONUS predeployment requirements. The U.S. military does not expect commanders to be legal experts, but they must understand the requirements of environmental laws and regulations and how they apply to the operational phases. The supporting environmental management staff of the unit is the best source of assistance to ensure unit compliance with environmental laws and regulations.

## **SOURCES OF ENVIRONMENTAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS**

B-1. Federal, state, local, and foreign governments and international organizations have established laws and regulations to protect human health and to protect natural and cultural resources from environmental degradation. Heightened public and federal environmental awareness has led agencies to develop policies to support regulatory compliance and stewardship. The President of the United States can and has directed the federal government through EOs; the DOD complies with these directives as it does with any other federal law. The regulations, orders, and pamphlets identified in this appendix provide additional guidance for commanders. The U.S. military will comply with these laws and regulations as they pertain to individual localities, installations, deployments, or operations.

B-2. As military forces prepare for deployment, various laws, regulations, treaties, conventions, and EOs govern operations. Reviewing these requirements will assist military forces in the early integration of environmental considerations into deployed operations. Identifying and understanding these requirements will assist commanders in executing operations in a manner that protects Soldier and Marine health and the environment while also protecting commanders from liability for environmental damage.

B-3. At most locations, environmental support personnel are available to help unit leaders understand the various laws and regulations. These support personnel include the chain of command and key personnel (COCOM or major command environmental staff, base camp, mayor cell environmental staff, SJA attorneys, and range officers). Unit leaders should consult with these environmental personnel on the specific requirements for each location. Given local differences in environmental laws, military personnel must understand that what is environmentally permissible in one area may not be permissible on another.

## STATUS-OF-FORCES AGREEMENTS AND FINAL GOVERNING STANDARDS

B-4. In areas OCONUS, the military typically works with the HN to develop a SOFA and/or an FGS:

- A SOFA defines the rights and responsibilities of U.S. military forces in a foreign country. It usually encompasses more than environmental issues and is usually fairly broad in scope.
- FGSs are the set of environmental compliance standards for DOD installations or basing in a specific country or area. An FGS includes specific standards (for example, technical limitations on emissions or wastewater discharges) and management practices that apply to DOD installations and activities in that country unless an exemption or waiver applies. An FGS or changes to an FGS must be approved by the appropriate unified combatant commander.

B-5. The U.S. military is committed to actively addressing environmental quality issues in relation to neighboring communities and assuring that consideration of the environment is an integral part of decisions. In areas where an FGS or SOFA is not published, installations and units OCONUS that are not subject to federal environmental regulations promulgated by EPA will comply, with 32 CFR 651, AR 200-1, and DOD 4715.05-G. In countries where an FGS or SOFA is published, they will be used according to the executive agent of that country.

B-6. DOD 4715.05-G provides criteria, standards, and management practices for environmental compliance at DOD installations overseas. It provides the baseline information and standards from which FGSs for individual nations are devised. DOD 4715.05-G does not apply to contingency operations by U.S. forces.

## INTERNATIONAL LAWS AND TREATIES

B-7. Commanders must consult the SJA for specific advice on international laws or conventions. The following international laws and treaties may affect military operations:

- Convention on Biological Diversity.
- International Tropical Timber Agreement.
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships (MARPOL).
- Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict.
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora.
- Basel Convention (HW).
- Protocol to the 1979 Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution Concerning the Control of Emissions of Nitrogen Oxides or Their Transboundary Fluxes (air pollution).
- Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter. (marine pollution from ships dumping wastes generated on land).
- The Montreal Protocol on Substances That Deplete the Ozone Layer (ozone-depleting substances).
- Kyoto Protocol (greenhouse gases).

B-8. U.S. armed forces are obligated to abide by the provisions of treaties and conventions to which the United States is bound. In addition, countries that U.S. forces operate in, with, or through may be bound by treaties that the United States has not ratified. These treaties can impact military operations in several ways. The Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Their Disposal, for example, could limit HW disposal options available to a deployed force. While, at this time, the treaty has not been ratified by the Senate, the United States is still a signatory to it. Whether bound by a treaty or not, its mere existence may affect operations. Examples from Bosnia-Herzegovina and other locations have confirmed this situation.

B-9. International treaties that govern armed conflict also affect U.S. military forces. One such treaty is the Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques. This treaty prohibits any military use of engineer modification and any technique for changing the dynamics, composition, or structure of the environment through the deliberate manipulation of natural processes.



## **UNITED STATES LAWS, REGULATIONS, TREATIES, AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS AND DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE PUBLICATIONS RELATING TO DEPLOYMENT OPERATIONS**

B-10. While some of the laws, regulations, and EOs apply to CONUS operations, they may provide guidance in the absence of SOFA, an FGS, or local laws and regulations. Commanders and planners must work closely with their SJA to determine what laws, regulations, and EOs apply to their operations. The following descriptions have been organized by topic area for ease of use.

### **COMMAND ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM**

B-11. The following paragraphs discuss the command environmental program and the applicable regulations.

#### **ARMY REGULATION 200-1**

B-12. Although this regulation implements federal, state, and local environmental laws and DOD policies for preserving, protecting, conserving, and restoring the quality of the environment at installations, it also serves as a basis for a command environmental program and for theater level environmental regulations. AR 200-1 provides guidance on the—

- Environmental components of sustainability.
- Environmental support to the Army training and testing mission.
- Environmental support during deployments and contingency operations.
- Compliance-related cleanup program.
- Army Defense Environmental Restoration Program.
- Formerly used defense sites.
- Defense and State Memoranda of Agreement and Cooperative Agreement Program.
- Pollution prevention.
- Compliance with environmental legal mandates.
- Natural resources.
- Cultural resources.
- Environmental protection aspects of pest management.
- Environmental training for military and civilian personnel.
- Base realignment and closure environmental program.
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements.
- Operational noise.
- Environmental-quality technology.
- Environmental legislative/regulatory analysis and monitoring program.
- Environmental reporting and information management.
- Environmental considerations in real estate and materiel acquisition programs.
- Army Environmental Management System.

#### **MARINE CORPS ORDER P5090.2A**

B-13. MCO P5090.2A implements overseas, federal, state, and local environmental laws, and DOD and Department of the Navy policies for preserving, protecting, conserving, and restoring the quality of the environment at installations. It also serves as a basis for regional and installation environmental programs. MCO P5090.2A provides guidance on the—

- Protection of human health and the environment.
- Compliance with the appropriate laws and regulations.
- Remediation of past contamination.
- Pollution prevention and sustainability.
- Preservation of natural, historical, and cultural resources.

- Environmental planning.
- Marine Corps Environmental Management Systems.

B-14. For environmental guidance while afloat, see OPNAVINST 5090.1D and its corresponding manual OPNAV M-5090.1.

### **DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE DIRECTIVE 4715.1E**

B-15. This directive emphasizes the following DOD policies. Additionally, it includes general guidance for supporting international activities that are consistent with national security policy relating to environmental security programs. DODD 4715.1E provides guidance on—

- Environmental leadership by considering environmental issues and other relevant issues.
- Full compliance with environmental statutes.
- Environmental protection and restoration.
- Prevention of adverse impacts to the environment.

### **DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INSTRUCTION 4715.05**

B-16. DODI 4715.05 establishes policy, assigns responsibilities, and prescribes procedures for establishing the implementing environmental guidance and standards to ensure environmental protection at DOD facilities and installations in foreign countries. This instruction applies to the actions of DOD components at installations OCONUS and U.S. territories and possessions.

### **DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INSTRUCTION 4715.08**

B-17. This instruction (enacted in 1998) establishes policy, assigns responsibilities, and prescribes procedures for the remediation of environmental contamination on DOD installations and facilities or caused by DOD actions OCONUS. This instruction is for the internal management of DOD and does not create any independent right enforceable against DOD; the U.S.; or their officers, agents, or employees. It authorizes the cleanups that the United States is obligated by international agreement to perform and contamination that is known to present imminent and substantial endangerment to human health and safety caused by current operations.

## **CULTURAL HERITAGE AND PROPERTY**

B-18. The following paragraphs discuss regulations related to protecting cultural heritage and property.

### **ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES PROTECTION ACT OF 1979**

B-19. This act stipulates that anyone excavating archaeological resources on federal land must have a permit or be subject to civil or criminal penalties. Persons requesting an Archaeological Resources Protection Act permit should be directed to the installation archaeologist or the United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) district engineer. Installation law enforcement personnel should be aware of archaeological resources in need of protection, and sites should be monitored regularly.

B-20. Unit leaders—

- Avoid digging or conducting operations in or near cultural sites or structures.
- Brief military personnel on the importance of avoiding, protecting, and safeguarding archaeological sites (including refraining from collecting artifacts).
- Report artifact discovery and wait for clearance to resume training.
- Emphasize prohibition of taking, buying, or selling of cultural resources.

### **NATIONAL HISTORIC PRESERVATION ACT OF 1966**

B-21. The National Historic Preservation Act requires federal agencies to consider the effects of their actions on cultural and historical resources (construction, leases, land transactions, and base realignment and closure activities). It seeks to safeguard against the loss of irreplaceable historical properties, especially those located

on federal land. Many Army facilities are located on historical and archaeological sites (prehistoric settlements, 19th century cantonments).

B-22. Unit leaders—

- Identify and recognize possible archaeological and historical artifacts, sites, and structures.
- Plan and conduct training, operations, and logistics activities to avoid damage to archaeological or historical artifacts, sites, or structures.
- Instruct military personnel to leave historical artifacts in place and report newly discovered items to the chain of command.
- Report vandalism, theft, or damage to historical, cultural, or archaeological sites.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT**

B-23. The following paragraphs discuss regulations related to environmental assessment.

### **NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT**

B-24. NEPA affects virtually every proposed action that uses federal funding. Planners should pay particular attention to actions that may present a danger to the health, safety, or welfare of civilian and military personnel or cause irreparable harm to animal or plant life. The act requires federal agencies to consider the environmental impacts of their actions during planning and decisionmaking.

B-25. Base camp managers and planners should document these considerations in the planning process. Only those actions categorically excluded from NEPA documentation requirements are exempt. (See 32 CFR 651 for a list of categorical exclusions. EO 12114 extends the application of the act philosophy to major federal actions in foreign nations. No impact to any resource should be implemented until an environmental assessment is completed.

B-26. Unit leaders—

- Identify areas of environmental concern.
- Identify mission-related environmental risks.
- Identify potential effects of environmental factors on missions and operations.
- Discuss environmental risk in training meetings and briefings.
- Identify alternative training scenarios and techniques.
- Consult base camp environmental office personnel regarding requirements for environmental assessment documentation.

### **PART 651, TITLE 32, CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS, ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS OF ARMY ACTIONS**

B-27. This regulation implements the NEPA within the Army, which establishes Army policies and responsibilities for the early integration of environmental considerations into Army planning and decisionmaking. The process described in this regulation applies to installations and units. This regulation establishes criteria to determine whether Army actions are covered under categorical exclusion or if an environmental assessment or environmental impact statement is required. An environmental impact statement is a detailed description of the effects, impacts, or consequences associated with designing, manufacturing, testing, operating, maintaining, and disposing of weapon systems or automated information systems. Under the NEPA, an environmental impact statement is required when environmental and cultural resources may be damaged or significantly adversely affected. Contact the base camp environmental staff or the theater environmental staff for specific guidance.

### **EXECUTIVE ORDER 12114**

B-28. EO 12114 addresses the environmental effects of major federal actions abroad. It establishes procedures so that federal agencies in foreign countries and global communities can consider the effects of their actions on the environment. The Department of State supervises and coordinates these efforts overseas.

The objective of this program is to provide information to decisionmakers, increase awareness and interest in environmental concerns, and encourage environmental cooperation with foreign nations.

## **MATERIAL AND WASTE MANAGEMENT**

B-29. The following paragraphs discuss regulations related to material and waste management.

### **FEDERAL HAZARDOUS MATERIALS TRANSPORTATION LAW**

B-30. The Federal Hazardous Materials Transportation Law authorizes the U.S. Department of Transportation to issue interstate and intrastate regulations related to the transportation of hazmat. U.S. Department of Transportation oversight applies to packing, repacking, handling, labeling, marking, placarding, and routing.

B-31. In addition, the Federal Hazardous Materials Transportation Law establishes record keeping requirements and a registration program for shippers, carriers, and container manufacturers. Units most commonly haul hazmat in the form of POL products and ordnance. Units comply with these requirements during operations and deployments that require vehicle movement or convoys on federal and state highways. Unit leaders—

- Train military personnel on proper transportation procedures (vehicle placarding, material packaging, vehicle loading, operator requirements, safety precautions, spill procedures).
- Ensure accountability for hazmat.
- Apply the RM/ORM process to each unit movement requirement.

### **FEDERAL INSECTICIDE, FUNGICIDE, AND RODENTICIDE ACT**

B-32. The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act requires pesticide products to be licensed or registered by the Environmental Protection Agency. It also requires the proper management of pesticide use, storage, and disposal. Only certified personnel or someone under the direct supervision of a certified person may use restricted-use pesticides.

B-33. Unit leaders—

- Ensure that field sanitation teams are properly trained in the use of hazmat (pesticides, rodenticides, insecticides [insect repellent], and fungicides [foot powder]) in the field sanitation kit.
- Obtain pesticides through supply channels. (Do not purchase local pesticides without approval of command.)
- Employ procedures according to ATP 4-25.12.
- Notify the environmental staff or G-4 concerning pest control in unit billets and dining facilities.

### **MILITARY MUNITIONS RULE: HAZARDOUS WASTE IDENTIFICATION AND MANAGEMENT; EXPLOSIVES; EMERGENCIES; MANIFEST EXEMPTION FOR TRANSPORT OF HAZARDOUS WASTE ON RIGHT-OF-WAYS ON CONTIGUOUS PROPERTIES**

B-34. This rule amends the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) and identifies when conventional and chemical munitions become HW under the law. It is a minimum federal standard for the management of military munitions waste and provides procedures for the storage, transport, and disposal of such waste. The DOD, other federal agencies, and government contractors who produce or use military munitions for DOD are affected by this rule. States may adopt military munitions requirements that are more stringent than the federal rules.

B-35. Unused munitions become waste when abandoned (buried, placed in landfills, or dumped at sea); detonated (except as a consequence of intended use); burned, incinerated, or treated before disposal; removed from storage for treatment/disposal; deteriorated or damaged beyond repair; recycled or reused; or declared as waste by an authorized military official.

B-36. Military munitions are not waste when they are used for their intended purpose (during training; research, development, testing, and evaluation activities; during range clearance activities on active and inactive ranges). This rule excludes unused munitions that are repaired, reused, recycled, reclaimed, disassembled, reconfigured, or are otherwise subject to material recovery activities. The assignment of a particular condition code or the placement in one of the DOD demilitarization accounts is not an indicator of whether an item is waste since many of these materials are subject to recovering, reusing, and recycling activities. (See the Federal Hazardous Materials Transportation Law.)

B-37. Unit leaders—

- Train military personnel on proper procedures for the transportation, storage, handling, and return of military munitions.
- Ensure accountability for munitions.
- Report problems with damaged or malfunctioning munitions through the chain of command to the issuing and turn-in facility.

## **OIL POLLUTION ACT OF 1990**

B-38. The Oil Pollution Act is far more comprehensive and stringent than any previous U.S. or international oil pollution liability and prevention law. It focuses on averting oil spills, responding to oil spills, and removing oil that has been spilled. It establishes a standard for measuring natural resource damage that is applicable to actions for such damage.

B-39. Unit leaders—

- Train unit spill prevention/response teams.
- Report known or suspected spills through the chain of command and according to the unit SOP.
- Ensure that alarm and containment systems are working properly for storage tanks.
- Comply with the local spill contingency plan.
- Ensure that the unit has appropriate spill kits and PPE.
- Apply the RM/ORM process to each operation to reduce the probability and severity of potential spills.

## **RESOURCE CONSERVATION AND RECOVERY ACT OF 1976**

B-40. The RCRA (with amendments), establishes guidelines and standards for HW generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal. States require RCRA operating permits for HW treatment, storage, and disposal facilities. The act also covers the laws surrounding the disposal of regulated medical waste, underground storage tanks, and solid-waste (management, landfill regulation, recycling, affirmative procurement).

B-41. The RCRA requires training for military personnel who handle or manage hazmat, solid waste, and HW. The RCRA requires underground storage tank management and hydrocarbon contamination cleanup.

Unit leaders—

- Comply with the HW management plan.
- Support the recycling program and ensure that Soldiers and Marines understand its importance.
- Remove expended brass, communication wire, concertina wire, and trip wires from waste (see Military Munitions Rule: Hazardous Waste Identification and Management; Explosives; Emergencies; Manifest Exemption for Transport of Hazardous Waste on Right-of-Ways on Contiguous Properties).
- Conduct police calls to collect and dispose of solid waste (trash).
- Dispose of kitchen waste only as authorized.
- Ensure that the unit SOP covers hazmat and HW (including spill contingencies).
- Collect and turn in hazmat and HW according to local procedures, in garrison and during deployments.
- Clean up, report, and document hazardous spills properly.
- Transport HW according to local procedures.

- Allow the use of hazmat only after military personnel have been properly trained.
- Ensure that the unit environmental officer is properly trained and that the training is documented.
- Maintain a current hazmat inventory and an SDS for every hazmat in the unit. Provide a copy of the hazmat inventory to the fire department or local environmental management office.

## **TOXIC SUBSTANCES CONTROL ACT OF 1976**

B-42. The Toxic Substances Control Act places restrictions on certain chemical substances. These restrictions seek to limit human and environmental exposure to highly toxic substances (chlorofluorocarbons [CFCs], PCBs, asbestos-containing materials). This act requires the chemical testing of substances entering the environment and regulates the release of these chemicals.

B-43. Building codes in other countries may not restrict the use of CFCs, PCBs, asbestos-containing materials, lead-based paint, or other hazmats. Units renovating or using preexisting structures need to be aware of potential building-material hazards. In addition, some fill materials may contain naturally occurring toxins. (See UFC 1-201-02 for the evaluation and/or renovation of existing structures.)

B-44. Unit leaders—

- Ensure that units purchase refrigerants through the supply chain, not from local sources.
- Consult an engineer officer and preventive-medicine office for the appropriate testing of local building materials before purchase, excavation, or use.
- Report proposed building renovations to the base camp engineer or base camp management staff.
- Report suspected asbestos-containing materials or PCBs to the local environmental management office.
- Train military personnel who perform maintenance on air conditioning systems on the proper procedures for refrigerant use, recovery, recycling, or disposal.

## **NATURAL RESOURCES AND ENDANGERED SPECIES PROTECTION**

B-45. The following paragraphs discuss regulations related to natural resources and endangered species protection.

### **ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

B-46. The Endangered Species Act protects threatened or endangered plants and animals. Federal agencies are to ensure that any action (authorized, funded, or carried out) is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any listed species or result in destruction or adverse modification of the critical habitat. Public Law (PL) 108-136 (the National Defense Authorization Act of Fiscal Year 2004) amended the Endangered Species Act by allowing installations to be excluded from critical habitat if such designation would impact national security.

B-47. The Endangered Species Act prohibits anyone from taking, which includes harassing or harming, a listed fish or wildlife species unless permitted by the law. Additionally, the Endangered Species Act makes it unlawful to remove or maliciously damage or destroy listed plants in areas under federal jurisdiction. Laws imposed on federal agencies include requirements to—

- Conserve listed species.
- Not jeopardize listed species or cause destruction or adverse modification of critical habitat.
- Consult on actions that may affect listed species or critical habitat or to confer if the species is proposed for listing.
- Conduct biological assessments for major construction activities.
- Not take listed species.

B-48. The Endangered Species Act prohibits the destruction, capture, trade, sell, or purchase of listed species. DOD consults with the appropriate agency (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Agency–Fisheries or U.S.

Fish and Wildlife Service) before taking any action that may affect, adversely or beneficially, a listed species or designated critical habitat.

B-49. It is Army policy to proactively manage species at risk to prevent Endangered Species Act listings that could severely degrade military readiness. The Army identifies species at risk as those species that are official candidates for Endangered Species Act listing, classifications as critically imperiled on a global scale, or a concern for the Endangered Species Act listing in the foreseeable future. Implementing proactive measures to prevent the listing of a species at risk would be beneficial to the Army and the species.

B-50. Unit leaders—

- Enforce range control and local environmental regulations.
- Avoid actions that could harm protected plants and animals and their habitats.
- Recognize threatened and endangered species habitats and avoid them during training, operations, and logistics activities.
- Avoid actions that could harm species at risk and their habitats.
- Mark environmentally sensitive areas as restricted-movement areas.
- Consult and coordinate with the environmental office for other local requirements relating to wildlife and natural vegetation.
- Avoid brush and tree cutting for camouflage.
- Avoid damage to marked wildlife food plots and watering areas.
- Comply with the local endangered species management plan.
- Provide the environmental office with information, when applicable, on the impacts that critical habitat would have on the mission.
- Train Soldiers and Marines on the prohibition of purchasing endangered species items or derivatives (pelts, horns, tusks, ivory).
- Ensure that contracts for materials or services (fuel, water, building materials) do not deplete local sources.

### **EXECUTIVE ORDER 11987**

B-51. EO 11987 directs federal agencies to prevent the introduction of exotic species (all plants and animals not occurring presently or historically in any ecosystem of the United States) into the natural ecosystems of the United States (United States refers to all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands). This order is of special importance when addressing redeployments to the United States from areas OCONUS.

B-52. Unit leaders—

- Ensure that equipment and vehicles are decontaminated of soils and plant material before redeployment.
- Ensure that decontamination rinsate is disposed of according to local regulations.

### **EXECUTIVE ORDER 11990**

B-53. EO 11990 addresses the actions that federal agencies must take to identify and protect wetlands. Additionally, it directs agencies to take into consideration the effects of actions within wetlands. The intent is to preserve and enhance the natural values of wetlands and to minimize the risk of wetland destruction.

## **OPERATIONAL ENERGY, WATER, AND WASTE MANAGEMENT AND SUSTAINABILITY**

B-54. The following paragraphs discuss regulations related to operational energy, water, and waste management and sustainability.

## **POLLUTION PREVENTION ACT OF 1990**

B-55. Preventing pollution saves money by reducing the amount of waste that needs managed and reducing cleanup efforts. The Pollution Prevention Act established the following national policy on pollution:

- Pollution should be prevented or reduced at the source when feasible.
- Pollution that cannot be prevented should be recycled in an environmentally safe manner.
- Pollution that cannot be prevented or recycled should be treated in an environmentally safe manner.
- Disposal or other release into the environment should be employed only as a last resort and should be conducted in an environmentally safe manner.

B-56. Unit leaders—

- Emphasize the procurement and use of environmentally preferable materials, pollution prevention equipment, and recycling equipment.
- Check available hazmat before ordering if a hazmat reuse center or hazmat pharmacy is available.
- Ensure that hazmat is ordered through the supply chain and/or is on the authorized-use list.
- Follow shelf life policies and first-in, first-out practices.
- Ensure that hazmat is returned to the hazmat reuse center instead of being disposed of.
- Ensure that HW is managed and disposed of according to regulations.

## **SAFE DRINKING WATER ACT OF 1974**

B-57. The Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) regulates drinking water quality by basing assessments of water quality on levels of pollutants present in the water. Water supply facility managers analyze treated water regularly. If water quality is below standards, water supply providers must notify their customers.

B-58. Unit leaders—

- Enforce the local water conservation plan.
- Brief military personnel on the impact of polluting water sources.
- Employ pollution prevention practices.
- Report water quality concerns through the chain of command.

## **EXECUTIVE ORDER 13101**

B-59. EO 13101 requires federal agencies to incorporate waste prevention and recycling into their daily operations and implement cost-effective procurement preference programs for recycled and environmentally preferable products and services. Pollution prevention, when feasible, is national policy. Pollution that cannot be prevented should be recycled; pollution that cannot be prevented or recycled should be treated in an environmentally safe manner. Disposal should be employed only as a last resort. Federal agencies comply with executive branch policies for the acquisition and use of environmentally preferable products and services and implement cost-effective procurement preference programs favoring the purchase of these products and services.



**EXECUTIVE ORDER 13423**

B-60. EO 13423 requires federal agencies to lead by example in advancing the energy, security, and environmental performance of the nation by achieving goals in the areas of—

- **Vehicles.** Increase the purchase of alternative fuel and hybrid, and plug-in, hybrid electric vehicles when commercially available.
- **Petroleum conservation.** Reduce petroleum consumption in fleet vehicles by 2 percent annually through the year 2015.
- **Alternative fuel use.** Increase alternative fuel consumption at least 10 percent annually.
- **Energy efficiency.** Reduce energy intensity by 3 percent annually through fiscal year (FY) 2015 (30 percent by the year 2015).
- **Greenhouse gases.** Reduce energy intensity by 3 percent annually (30 percent by the year 2015) to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- **Renewable power.** Ensure that At least 50 percent of current renewable energy purchases must come from new renewable sources (those in service after 1 January 1999).
- **Building performance.** Construct or renovate buildings according to sustainability strategies (resource conservation, reduction, and use; siting; indoor environmental quality).
- **Water conservation.** Reduce water consumption intensity by 2 percent annually through the year 2015.
- **Procurement.** Expand purchases of environmentally sound goods and services, including biobased products.
- **Pollution prevention.** Reduce chemical and toxic material use, and purchase lower-risk chemicals and toxic materials from the top priority list.

**EXECUTIVE ORDER 13514**

B-61. EO 13423 requires federal agencies to lead by example in advancing the nation's energy security and environmental performance by achieving goals in the areas of—

- **Greenhouse gas emissions.** Establish a percentage reduction target for agency-wide reduction of Scope 1 and 2 greenhouse gas emissions by FY 2020 relative to a 2008 baseline.
- **Agency strategic sustainability performance plan (sustainability pan).**
  - Develop, implement, and annually update an integrated sustainability plan to meet the requirements of EO 13514 (including greenhouse gas emission and petroleum reduction requirements from FY 2011 to FY 2021).
  - Determine the actions required to meet EO 13514 fleet greenhouse gas emission and petroleum reduction requirements. The agency also prioritizes and integrates actions for the strategic planning and budget process and the sustainability plan, which is aligned with the agency budget.
- **Fleet petroleum reduction.** Reduce its annual petroleum consumption by 2 percent each year from a FY 2005 baseline through FY 2020.
- **Electronics management.** Ensure that 95 percent of electronic products purchased must meet Electronic Product Environmental Assessment Tool standards where applicable; enable Energy Star® features on 100 percent of computers and monitors; and reuse, donate, sell, or recycle 100 percent of electronic products using environmentally sound management practices.
- **Environmental management systems.** Implement an environmental management system at the appropriate organizational levels to ensure the use of the environmental management system as the primary management approach for addressing environmental aspects of internal agency operations and activities.

B-62. Unit leaders—

- Ensure that the vehicle fleet is right-sized to the mission location.
- Implement an optimal petroleum reduction strategy.

- Reduce fuel consumption by consolidating and eliminating trip; for example, use video and web conferencing and similar tools.
- Ensure that government-owned, contractor-operated vehicles and government-owned, contractor-occupied facilities comply with EO 13514 and EO 13423 requirements.

## Appendix C

# Risk Management/Operational Risk Management

RM/ORM is the process of identifying and controlling hazards to conserve combat power and resources. Leaders should integrate environmental considerations into the RM/ORM process by including environmental-related risk and control measures. Commanders must consider risks to mission and personnel (military personnel, support civilian and contract personnel, and local populations). Regardless of enemy actions, hazards may exist in areas with no direct enemy contact and in areas outside enemy influence. This appendix provides examples of environmental-related risks and controls to help leaders integrate environmental considerations, but it is not all-inclusive. Risk decisions are the commander's responsibility. Such decisions are normally based on the next higher commander's guidance in determining an acceptable level of risk for the mission. Except in extreme circumstances, risk decisions should be made at the lowest possible level. Leaders and staff manage risk. Staff members continually look for hazards associated with their areas of expertise; then they recommend controls to reduce risks. Hazards and their resulting risks may vary as circumstances change and as experience is gained. Risk decisions should be based on situational awareness rather than mechanical habit. Leaders and individual military personnel serve as assessors for ever-changing hazards, such as those associated with the environment (climate; visibility; and contaminated air, water, and soil), equipment readiness, individual and unit experience, and fatigue. Leaders should advise the chain of command on risk and risk reduction measures (including those that involve environmental considerations). The HN or local environmental laws, policies, or practices may not be as stringent as U.S. standards and can negatively impact the environment where deployments occur. Local industrial activity, water management, waste management, and other environmental practices may also pose hazards to the mission. These risks should be considered part of the RM/ORM process. Leaders may not be able to change these HN or local policies or practices as part of risk mitigation, but they should consider options to avoid or reduce the risk and the impacts to the mission.

## RISK MANAGEMENT PROCESS

C-1. Integrating environmental considerations into the RM/ORM process will identify, assess, and control environmental-related risk arising from operational factors and facilitate decisions that balance that environmental-related risk with mission benefits. JP 3-0 outlines the RM/ORM process and provides the framework for integrated RM/ORM as a routine part of planning, preparing, and executing operational missions and everyday tasks. The steps of the RM process are—

- **Step 1.** Identify hazards.
- **Step 2.** Assess hazards.
- **Step 3.** Develop controls and make decisions.
- **Step 4.** Implement controls.
- **Step 5.** Supervise and evaluate.

C-2. A knowledge of environmental factors is key to planning and decisionmaking. With this knowledge, leaders quantify risks, detect problem areas, reduce the risk of injury or death, reduce property damage, and ensure compliance with environmental laws and regulations. Leaders should conduct risk assessments using

DD Form 2977 (*Deliberate Risk Assessment Worksheet*). (See GTA 05-08-002 for information on completing DD Form 2977.)

### ENVIRONMENTAL-RELATED HAZARD IDENTIFICATION

C-3. Leaders identify environmental hazards during the mission analysis. Environmental hazards include activities that may pollute, create negative noise-related effects, degrade archaeological and cultural resources, or negatively affect habitats of threatened or endangered species. Geospatial engineering can help the staff visualize and assess hazards associated with the physical environment. (See table C-1 for common environmental-related hazards identified by environmental media areas.)

**Table C-1. Common environmental-related hazards**

<i><b>Environmental Media</b></i>	<i><b>Environmental-Related Hazard</b></i>
Air	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Equipment exhaust</li> <li>• Convoy dust</li> <li>• Range fires</li> <li>• Open-air burning, smoke</li> <li>• Pyrotechnics/smoke pots/smoke grenades</li> <li>• Parts washer emissions</li> <li>• Paint emissions</li> <li>• Air conditioner/refrigeration CFC release</li> <li>• Hazmat and HW release or spills</li> </ul>
Archaeological/ cultural areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitive-area maneuver</li> <li>• Sensitive-area digging</li> <li>• Artifact disturbance or removal</li> <li>• Demolition/munitions effects</li> <li>• Hazmat and HW spills</li> <li>• Sonic booms/prop wash</li> </ul>
Noise	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Low-flying aircraft (helicopters)</li> <li>• Demolition/munitions effects</li> <li>• Nighttime operations</li> <li>• Operations near post/camp boundaries or the civilian population</li> <li>• Vehicle convoys/maneuvers</li> <li>• Large-scale exercises</li> </ul>
Threatened/ endangered species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitive-area maneuvers</li> <li>• Demolition/munitions effects, especially during breeding seasons</li> <li>• Individual species disturbance or habitat</li> <li>• Hazmat and HW spills or releases</li> <li>• Poor field sanitation</li> <li>• Improper cutting of vegetation</li> <li>• Coral reef damage</li> </ul>

**Table C-1. Common environmental-related hazards (continued)**

<i>Environmental Media</i>	<i>Environmental-Related Hazard</i>
Soil (terrain)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maneuver area overuse</li> <li>• Demolition/munitions effects</li> <li>• Range fires</li> <li>• Poor field sanitation</li> <li>• Poor maneuver damage control</li> <li>• Erosion</li> <li>• Troop construction effects</li> <li>• Refueling operations</li> <li>• Hazmat and HW spills</li> <li>• Ecologically sensitive areas (wetlands, tundra) maneuver</li> </ul>
Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refueling operations near water sources</li> <li>• Hazmat and HW spills</li> <li>• Erosion and unchecked drainage</li> <li>• Amphibious/water-crossing operations</li> <li>• Troop construction effects</li> <li>• Poor field sanitation</li> <li>• Vehicle washing at unapproved sites</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> CFC                    chlorofluorocarbon HW                    hazardous waste	

## HAZARD ASSESSMENT

C-4. Risk assessment is a three-stage process used to determine the risk of potential harm to the environment. Leaders consider probability and severity in determining risk. Probability is the frequency with which an environmental-related hazard is likely to occur. Severity is the effect that a hazard will have on the mission, human health, and the environment. Probability and severity are estimates requiring individual judgment and a working knowledge of the RM/ORM process and its terminology. (See ATP 5-19 and GTA 05-08-002 for the five degrees of probability for a hazard, the four degrees of severity for a hazard, and how to determine the risk category.)

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS DEVELOPMENT AND DECISIONMAKING

C-5. Controls eliminate or reduce the probability or severity of each hazard, thereby lowering the overall risk to the mission, personnel health, and the environment. Many environmental-related controls are simply extensions of good management, housekeeping, operations security, and leadership practices. Risk reduction controls may include rehearsals, a change of venue, the establishment of procedures, and increased supervision. Controls may consist of one of the categories listed in table C-2, page C-4, which also lists examples.

C-6. A certain amount of risk will always remain, even after practicable risk control measures are in place. Based on the controls developed by leaders, personnel reassess the hazards and determine the residual risk for each hazard. The highest residual risk becomes the overall mission/task risk. This overall mission/task risk requires the commander's attention, and he will decide whether to accept the risk. The commander may direct subordinates to consider additional controls or a change in the COA.

**Table C-2. Environmental-related controls**

<b>Control Type</b>	<b><i>Environmental-Related Control Examples</i></b>
Educational	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conducting unit environmental-awareness training</li> <li>• Conducting an environmental briefing before deployment</li> <li>• Performing tasks to environmental standards</li> <li>• Reviewing environmental considerations in AARs</li> <li>• Reading unit environmental SOPs and policies</li> <li>• Conducting spill prevention training</li> <li>• Publishing an environmental annex/appendix to the OPORD/OPLAN</li> </ul>
Physical	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing spill prevention equipment</li> <li>• Establishing a field trash collection point and procedures</li> <li>• Establishing a field satellite accumulation point and procedures</li> <li>• Policing field locations</li> <li>• Practicing good field sanitation</li> <li>• Filling in fighting positions</li> <li>• Posting signs and warnings for off-limits areas</li> <li>• Installing secondary containment for storage tanks or waste accumulation points</li> <li>• Installing berms and barriers between incompatible hazmats</li> </ul>
Avoidance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Maneuvering around historical and cultural sites</li> <li>• Establishing refueling and maintenance areas away from wetlands and drainage areas</li> <li>• Crossing streams at approved sites</li> <li>• Preventing pollution</li> <li>• Limiting noise in habitats of endangered and threatened species</li> <li>• Avoiding refueling over or nearby water sources</li> <li>• Curtailing live vegetation use for camouflage</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> AAR                    after action review OPLAN                operation plan OPORD                operation order SOP                    standard operating procedure	

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS IMPLEMENTATION

C-7. Implementing controls requires informing subordinates of the risk control measures. To do this, a leader defines the controls by stating the way in which each control will be implemented and assigns responsibility for the implementation. For example, if the control measures are for a fuel spill hazard, a leader ensures that operators are properly trained to dispense fuel, that appropriate spill equipment is available, and that these controls are in place before an operation.

C-8. A leader must anticipate environmental requirements and incorporate them as part of long-, short-, and near-term planning. The key to success is identifying the who, what, where, when, and how aspects of each control.

## **SUPERVISION AND EVALUATION**

C-9. Leaders continuously monitor controls throughout an operation to ensure their effectiveness and modify them as required. To this end, leaders—

- Make on-the-spot corrections and evaluate individual and collective performances.
- Hold those in charge accountable.
- Require the performance of tasks that are applicable to environmental standards.
- Ensure that the after action review includes an evaluation of environmental-related hazards, controls, Soldier and Marine performance, and leader supervision.
- Ensure that environmental lessons learned are developed for use in future operations.

C-10. Each control identified and implemented must be evaluated to determine if the control was adequate for the associated risk. This evaluation should include feedback provided to the Soldiers and Marines associated with the risk.

## **SUMMARY**

C-11. The ability of a leader to identify hazards, including environmental-related hazards, is key. The earlier the environmental-related risk is identified, the more efficient and cost-effective it is to implement control measures. Integrating environmental considerations into the RM/ORM process helps enhance the mission, protect the health of personnel and adjacent populations, and limit liability for environmental contamination or damage.

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Appendix D

# Environmental Appendix to the Engineer Annex for Army Operation Plans and Operation Orders

The following annex lists typical environmental considerations for Army OPLAN, concept plan, and OPORD development and execution. For small units (battalions and companies), the format will provide a guide for finding necessary information for developing their own orders. For larger units (brigade and division), the format provides an example for developing a similar appendix. For divisions and corps operating as a joint task force, the joint planning process format is followed. Ensure that current examples are verified with these current references.

## ENVIRONMENTAL ORDERS

D-1. Army orders normally include environmental considerations in the coordinating instructions if they are not included in a separate appendix within the engineer annex. When specific command procedures dictate, staff officers include some environmental considerations in logistics and medical annexes. Operations must comply with federal law to the extent possible.

D-2. ^Figure D-1; figure D-2, page D-5; figure D-3, page D-6; figure D-4, page D-6; and figure D-5, page D-7 are sample appendixes to annex G (Engineer) of an OPLAN/OPORD. The sample in figure D-1 assumes an overseas deployment in which the vast majority of federal environmental law is not applicable; however, the current SOFA or rules of engagement provide the guidance for environmental and cultural affairs considerations during the operation. The following report (found in FM 6-99) should be attached, as needed, to the order as enclosures: Spill Report, Report Number S050.

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>[CLASSIFICATION]</b></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>APPENDIX 6 (ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS) TO ANNEX G (ENGINEER) TO OPLAN/OPORD [NUMBER] [CODE NAME] [ISSUING HEADQUARTERS]</b></p> <p>1. <b>References:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. JP 3-34.</li><li>b. DODI 4715.05.</li><li>c. DODI 4715.08.</li><li>d. Applicable country-specific FGS.</li><li>e. DOD 4715.05-G (or the in-theater equivalent).</li><li>f. Foreign nation agreements, local operating standards if different from FGS, command special instructions, SOPs, policies, guidance for environmental considerations, or references pertaining to significant environmental factors in the AO.</li><li>g. Unit SOPs.</li></ul> <p>2. <b>Time zone:</b> Central.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>[CLASSIFICATION]</b></p>
--

**Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental considerations) to annex G (engineer)**

## [CLASSIFICATION]

3. **Situation.** Include information affecting the functional area that paragraph 1 of the OPLAN/OPORD does not cover or that needs to be expanded.
- a. **Area of interest.** Refer to annex B as required.
  - b. **AO.** Refer to appendix 2 to annex C.
    - (1) **Terrain.** List critical terrain aspects that impact functional-area operations.
    - (2) **Weather.** List critical weather aspects that impact functional-area operations.
  - c. **Enemy forces.** Refer to the OPORD or to the environmental annex/appendix to the OPORD. State environmental factors or conditions that could adversely affect successful mission completion, and/or the health or welfare of friendly forces and the indigenous population.
    - (1) List known and templated significant environmental hazards. If the information is large and specific enough, this list may become an overlay.
    - (2) List significant enemy capabilities that may use environmental manipulation as a means to impede friendly forces or jeopardize long-term objectives.
    - (3) State the expected employment of enemy functional-area assets based on the most probable COA.
  - d. **Limiting factors.** Outline limitations that are due to a lack of foreign access, time, operations security, foreign nation rules or sensitivities, public affairs (foreign and domestic), legal considerations, and resources.
  - e. **Friendly forces.** Refer to an OPORD or an annex to an OPORD. State the concept of environmental operations for the higher headquarters. This concept covers relationships between environmental considerations and the supported OPORD, OPLAN, concept plan, or support plan.
  - f. **Interagency, intergovernmental, and nongovernmental organizations.** Identify and describe other organizations in the AO that may impact the conduct of functional-area operations or implementation of functional area-specific equipment and tactics.
  - g. **Civil considerations.** Refer to annex K as required.
  - h. **Attachments and detachments.** Refer to the OPORD or an annex to the OPORD (annex L if it is a joint planning OPORD). Identify special environmental teams or personnel.
  - i. **Assumptions.** List any functional area-specific assumptions that support the annex development.
2. **Mission.** State the commander's concept for environmental actions. This concept answers the who, what, when, where, how, and why of the relationship between environmental considerations and the supported OPORD, OPLAN, concept plan, or functional plan. Normally the mission will be to protect, as much as practical, the health and welfare of U.S. personnel and the indigenous population from environmental threats during the operation to reduce long-term, adverse impacts on the economy and public health and to reduce U.S. costs and liabilities at completion of the operation.
3. **Execution.**
- a. **Scheme of support.** Summarize the commander's concept of environmental actions required to support the OPLAN, OPORD, or concept plan. Identify issues and actions that should be addressed during all phases of the operation. Identify the desired environmental end state.
    - (1) **Operational effect on the environment.** List critical resources that should be protected during the operation (forests, croplands, water and sewage treatment facilities). Describe factors that should be considered by subordinate unit commanders when making collateral damage decisions.
    - (2) **Environmental resource effect on the operation.** List environmental conditions or factors that could impede successful completion of the operational mission or jeopardize the desired end state. Identify possible targets of environmental sabotage or terrorism.
    - (3) **Compliance requirements.** State regulatory, legal, and foreign nation compliance requirements that will apply and under what conditions they may be applicable (combat versus nonhostile, stability operation, or support operation; geographical differences; or event-triggered changes).
    - (4) **Phased compliance.** Describe in general terms the major environmental concerns and requirements during the different phases of the operation. Specify transition tasks and measures and the appropriate initiating control measures.

[CLASSIFICATION]

Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer) (continued)

**[CLASSIFICATION]**

- b. **Tasks to subordinate units.** List functional-area tasks assigned to specific subordinate units not contained in the base order. It will be unusual to have an entry here. If it is important enough to task a given maneuver element to accomplish an environmental task, this tasking must be identified in paragraph 3b of the base order. If including tasks to subordinate units—
- (1) List functional-area tasks that specific maneuver elements must accomplish and that the base OPOD does not contain.
  - (2) List functional area tasks the functional area units supporting maneuver elements must accomplish only, as necessary, to ensure unity of effort.
- c. **Coordinating instructions.** Outline key coordination that must be accomplished by two or more units and not routinely covered in unit SOPs. Pay particular attention to coordination requirements with higher headquarters, the Office of the Secretary of Defense, and other federal agencies. Unit responsibilities and requirements may vary according to location, activity, or phase of the operation; attach a matrix that specifies various levels of environmental protection. Environmental responsibilities of the surgeon and the logistics officer may be included here if not incorporated in their respective annexes.
- (1) **Environmental reconnaissance.** Identify general responsibilities here.
  - (2) **Environmental vulnerabilities.** Specify general responsibilities for intelligence collection, identification, and response planning for environmental threats to mission success.
  - (3) **Environmental assessments.** List conditions under which environmental assessments may be required, conditions when assessments may be sensible even when not required by law or order, and responsibilities for conducting and approving assessments (See Tab A and Tab B).
  - (4) **Occupation of base camps and rear assembly areas.** Occupation of base camps or rear assembly areas, and subsequent operations, will be accomplished incorporating environmental considerations when feasible and commensurate with the operational situation.
    - (a) An EBS is conducted to determine the preexisting condition of the site and its ecological resources. Direct the conduct of ECRs based on the duration of stay at a given site (to give interim snapshot condition reports) and in response to environmental incidents.
    - (b) Before departure or abandonment, units will ensure the performance of an ESCS and ESCR to document the final status/condition of the site.
  - (5) **Facilities.**
    - (a) **Environmental conditions surveys and reports.** Specify conditions, formats, responsibilities, and reporting for EBS, interim ECRs, ESCSs, and ESCR (see Tab C).
    - (b) **Operating procedures.** Provide guidance for environmental considerations and services in established facilities.
    - (c) **Closure.** Specify closure activities (documentation of the location of latrines/heads, HW sites, landfills, hospitals, maintenance activities, POL storage, and other environmentally sensitive activities using the ESCS and ESCR. Publication of these procedures may be delayed until a more appropriate phase of the operation.
  - (6) **Construction.** When planning and conducting general engineering operations, military designers should consider the project's effect on the environment, and the applicable U.S. and foreign nation agreements and applicable environmental laws and regulations. (Soil erosion/runoff control procedures and other common sense procedures will be applied to the maximum extent possible in any case.) (See Tab A).
  - (7) **Claims.** Under the provisions of a specific article of the agreement between the United States and the HN, claims by local national individuals or organizations for damages arising from spills will be handled through established claims procedures.
4. **Sustainment.**
- a. Identify those environmental planning factors that, although not mandated as law or regulation, will support successful execution of the OPLAN, OPOD, concept plan, or functional plan in all phases and protect the health and safety of U.S. forces, allied forces, and noncombatants.
    - (1) Development, use, and protection of potable water sources.
    - (2) Solid and liquid waste management.

**[CLASSIFICATION]****Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer) (continued)**

**[CLASSIFICATION]**

- (a) **Solid waste.** Requirements include disposal of solid waste (includes sludge); approval process for the use of landfills or approved incinerators; and protection of solid-waste transportation, transfer, and disposal facilities.
  - (b) **Human waste.** Handle storage and disposal of human waste in a way that best supports the mission and is most protective of human health. This factor is particularly significant in densely populated areas where basic public health services may be disrupted and standard field sanitation procedures are inadequate.
  - (c) **Gray water.** At locations lacking sewage treatment facilities, the preferred method for handling gray water is collection and proper disposal via wartime foreign nation support. If these preferred options are not achievable during contingency operations or wartime, effluents from showers/bathing facilities will be located downstream of water sources. Construction of temporary drainage facilities must ensure proper drainage of gray water runoff that precludes pooling. Measures will be taken to prevent creating pest breeding areas.
  - (d) **Medical waste.** This section includes procedures and locations for storage and disposal of medical waste under normal and emergency conditions, and the responsibilities and procedures for approval of disposal methods.
  - (3) Hazmat/HW management.
    - (a) HW management.
    - (b) Hazmat management.
    - (c) Abandonment.
    - (d) Spill prevention/control procedures.
  - (4) **Ecosystem protection.** Protect special flora and fauna, wetlands, forests, and croplands and seek approval for the clearing of large areas and approved methods and chemicals, if any, for clearing.
  - (5) **Air and noise emissions.** Give special consideration to preventing air and noise emissions that are normally confined to theater rear areas or to security, support, or humanitarian missions.
  - (6) **Archaeological and historical preservation.** State the requirements to minimize damage to historical sites and buildings, monuments, and works of art. A separate overlay may be required.
  - b. **Logistics.** Address any necessary guidance for administering the environmental effort by the commander. Provide guidance for logistics support to environmental support and compliance.
    - (1) **Hazmat management.** Specify unique control measures used in supply, storage, transportation, and retrograde to reduce and regulate the use of hazmat.
    - (2) **Environmental considerations and services locations.** Provide, when appropriate, the location of landfills, incinerators, HW collection facilities, water and wastewater treatment plants, watershed protection areas, ecologically sensitive areas, contaminated areas, potentially dangerous industrial facilities, and other points of environmental sensitivity or interest to the command. Include cultural resources if not noted elsewhere.
  - 5. Command and control.
    - a. **Command.** Identify the executive agent for environmental functions in each command post location. Specify responsibilities and levels for issuing guidance and waivers.
    - b. **Liaison requirements.** State the functional area liaison requirements not covered in the base order.
    - c. **Signal.** List environmental reporting instructions not specified in unit SOPs; identify the required reports, formats, times, and distribution lists.
- ACKNOWLEDGE: Include only if attachment is distributed separately from the base order.  
 [Authenticator's last name]  
 [Authenticator's rank]  
 The commander or the coordinating staff officer responsible for the functional area may sign attachments.
- Tabs:
- A. Environmental Assessments.
  - B. Environmental Assessment Exemptions.
  - C. Environmental Conditions Surveys and Reports (EBS, ECRs, ESCS, and ESCR).
  - D. Base Camp Closure Standards. (To be published)
  - E. Spill Report Message Formats. (See FM 6-99.)

**[CLASSIFICATION]**

^Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer) (continued)

[CLASSIFICATION]	
DISTRIBUTION: Show only if distributed separately from the base order or higher-level attachment.	
[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>Legend:</b>	
AO	area of operations
COA	course of action
DOD	Department of Defense
DODI	Department of Defense instruction
EBS	environmental baseline survey
ECR	environmental conditions report
ESCR	environmental site closure report
ESCS	environmental site closure survey
FGS	final governing standards
FM	field manual
HN	host nation
HW	hazardous waste
JP	joint publication
OPLAN	operation plan
OPORD	operation order
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
SOP	standard operating procedure
U.S.	United States

Figure D-1. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer) (continued)

[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>TAB A (ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENTS) TO APPENDIX 6 (ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS) TO ANNEX G (ENGINEER) [CODE NAME] [ISSUING HEADQUARTERS] OPLAN [NUMBER]</b>	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <b>References:</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. DODD 3000.10 and DODD 4715.1E.</li> <li>b. JP 3-34.</li> <li>c. Applicable country-specific FGS.</li> <li>d. DOD 4715.05-G or in-theater equivalent.</li> <li>e. Engineer support plan in AOR.</li> </ol> </li> <li>2. <b>Purpose.</b> State the regulatory, legal, troop protection, financial, or other reasons for conducting an environmental assessment in conjunction with the supported operation.</li> <li>3. <b>Background.</b> State the purpose and concept of the operation and a brief explanation of the need for environmental assessments for successful mission completion.</li> <li>4. <b>Description of actions.</b> State the assessment types and conditions under which actions are required. When major actions are included in the operation, indicate if an exemption applies (Tab B). If no exemption is being invoked, state the assessments types to be prepared (environmental impact statement, environmental statement, or environmental report). Indicate the requirements for a facility EBS.</li> <li>5. <b>Exemption or exclusion.</b> Describe the basis for exemption (Tab B), and determine and document its applicability to the operation. Seek approval from a higher authority according to Reference A, if applicability is not clearly stated.</li> <li>6. <b>Analysis of options or alternatives.</b> If an environmental report, environmental statement, or environmental impact statement is required, document the actions and alternatives that were considered in planning the supported operation to minimize environmental impact.</li> </ol>	

Figure D-2. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab A

[CLASSIFICATION]	
<p>7. <b>Environmental setting of the operation.</b> (This and the following paragraphs are useful for scoping/tiering analyses.) Describe or provide references for the description of the general environmental conditions of the operational area (vegetation, climate, wildlife, archaeological and historical sites, water quality, and air quality).</p> <p>8. <b>Environmental impact of the operation.</b> Describe the impact on the topography, vegetation, water quality, air quality, ecosystem functioning, archaeological and historical sites, wildlife, socioeconomic and political end state, land use, safety and public and occupational health, and hazmat and HW use and disposal.</p>	
[CLASSIFICATION]9. <b>Mitigation and monitoring.</b>	
<p>a. <b>Requirements.</b> Describe actions and assign responsibilities for mitigation and monitoring of environmental impacts of the supported operation.</p> <p>b. <b>Compliance responsibilities.</b> State applicability and responsibility for implementation of the OEBGD or FGS during the posthostilities phase.</p>	
[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>Legend:</b>	
AOR	area of responsibility
DOD	Department of Defense
DODD	Department of Defense directive
EBS	environmental baseline survey
FGS	final governing standards
HW	hazardous waste
JP	joint publication
OEBGD	overseas environmental baseline guidance
OPLAN	operation plan

Figure D-2. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab A (continued)

[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>TAB B (ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT EXEMPTIONS) TO APPENDIX 6 (ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS) TO ANNEX G (ENGINEER) [CODE NAME] [ISSUING HEADQUARTERS] OPLAN [NUMBER]</b>	
<p>1. <b>Reference.</b> DODD 3000.10 and DODD 4715.1E.</p> <p>2. <b>Purpose.</b> State the basis for invoking or requesting an exclusion or exemption from environmental assessment for the supported operation.</p> <p>3. <b>Background.</b> State facts identified in the planning process that support an exemption from the requirement of environmental analysis and documentation.</p> <p>4. <b>Discussion.</b> Provide factual rationale for invoking an exemption. Assign responsibility for making exemption determination.</p> <p>5. <b>Determination.</b> Identify and document the authority making the exemption determination.</p>	
[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>Legend:</b>	
DODD	Department of Defense directive

Figure D-3. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab B

[CLASSIFICATION]	
<b>TAB C (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS SURVEYS AND REPORTS) TO APPENDIX 6 (ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS) TO ANNEX G (ENGINEER) TO XXTH MECHANIZED DIVISION OPLAN [NUMBER]</b>	
<p>1. <b>References.</b> DODD 3000.10 and DODD 4715.1E.</p> <p>2. <b>Purpose.</b> State the purpose of the environmental conditions surveys and reports.</p> <p>3. <b>Environmental Conditions Surveys and Reports Requirement.</b> State the requirement for performing an EBS, ECRs, ESCSs, and ESCR, the time by which they are to be completed, and the responsibilities for conducting surveys and reporting.</p> <p>4. <b>Applicability.</b> Describe conditions under which the EBS is required or may be waived.</p>	
[CLASSIFICATION]	

Figure D-4. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab C

<b>[CLASSIFICATION]</b>															
<p>5. <b>Description.</b> Enter the executive summary from the reports and attach a copy of the reports at enclosures listed below or provide the information to access it, if needed.</p> <p>6. <b>Support.</b> List military or contractual support for conducting the environmental conditions surveys and reports. This list may include training for unit officers, preventive medicine personnel, chemical reconnaissance platoons, Logistics Civil Augmentation Program, and USACE support.</p> <p>7. <b>Reporting.</b> Describe survey or report formats, reporting chain, and disposition.</p> <p>Enclosures:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EBS.</li> <li>2. ECR.</li> <li>3. ESCSs.</li> <li>4. ESCR.</li> <li>5. Other associated maps, photographs, and digital data.</li> </ol>															
<b>[CLASSIFICATION]</b>															
<p><b>Legend:</b></p> <table> <tr> <td>DODD</td> <td>Department of Defense directive</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EBS</td> <td>environmental baseline survey</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ECR</td> <td>environmental conditions report</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ESCS</td> <td>environmental site closure survey</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ESCR</td> <td>environmental site closure report</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPLAN</td> <td>operation plan</td> </tr> <tr> <td>USACE</td> <td>United States Army Corps of Engineers</td> </tr> </table>		DODD	Department of Defense directive	EBS	environmental baseline survey	ECR	environmental conditions report	ESCS	environmental site closure survey	ESCR	environmental site closure report	OPLAN	operation plan	USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
DODD	Department of Defense directive														
EBS	environmental baseline survey														
ECR	environmental conditions report														
ESCS	environmental site closure survey														
ESCR	environmental site closure report														
OPLAN	operation plan														
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers														

Figure D-4. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab C (continued)

<p><b>TAB D (BASE CAMP CLOSURE STANDARDS) TO APPENDIX 6 (ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATIONS) TO ANNEX G (ENGINEER) TO XXTH MECHANIZED DIVISION OPLAN [number] (U)</b></p>					
<p>Check with MACOM or Theater level environmental staff for guidance.</p>					
<p><b>Legend:</b></p> <table> <tr> <td>MACOM</td> <td>major command</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OPLAN</td> <td>operation plan</td> </tr> </table>		MACOM	major command	OPLAN	operation plan
MACOM	major command				
OPLAN	operation plan				

Figure D-5. Sample appendix 6 (environmental) to annex G (engineer), Tab D

**This page intentionally left blank.**



## Appendix E

# Unit Environmental Standard Operating Procedures

This appendix provides a sample Army unit environmental SOP that outlines the command environmental program within a unit. Unit environmental SOPs are described in figure E-1. Due to differing local or HN requirements, these SOPs must be modified based on consultation with unit higher headquarters and the local/base camp environmental staff. This sample SOP is divided into six sections (maintenance, supply, CBRN, communication, field mess operations, and operations/training), which corresponds with a typical unit organization. Units should extract the information in these sections and incorporate them into the appropriate section of their SOP. Units may also use these samples as a guide to develop stand-alone environmental SOPs. While this approach elevates the visibility and importance of environmental issues and procedures, unit personnel in specific functional areas may overlook the information without adequate command emphasis. The environmental SOP should reflect requirements (FGS, base camp, theater regulations) as they pertain to the daily unit operations. The SOP should emphasize sustainable practices and integrate environmental considerations into daily operations and should be flexible enough to accommodate predeployment training and deployment environmental considerations. Additional information for specific requirements during deployments can be found in the mission OPORD/OPLAN or specific base camp SOPs.

<b>APPENDIX [number] TO ANNEX [letter]</b> <b>ENVIRONMENTAL STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES</b>	
Unit Designation Mailing Address/Location Date	
<b>1. References.</b>	Base Camp Environmental SOP, Higher Headquarters Environmental SOP, and AR 200-1.
<b>2. Purpose.</b>	<div style="margin-left: 20px;">a. This appendix standardizes procedures for integrating environmental considerations into unit operations and to ensure compliance with applicable federal, international, local, and HN laws and regulations. Failure to adhere to this SOP may result in the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) Endangerment of personnel health and safety.</li><li>(2) Citations by assessing agencies.</li><li>(3) Contamination of water, soil, and air.</li><li>(4) Hostility from surrounding communities.</li><li>(5) Inefficient use of resources (manpower, equipment, and funds).</li><li>(6) Increased liability of the U.S. government to HN.</li><li>(7) Delay or halt in mission accomplishment.</li></ul></div> <div style="margin-left: 20px;">b. This appendix is applicable to assigned or attached personnel and governs the environmental aspects of unit activities.</div>

**Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP**

### 3. Responsibilities.

- a. The commander—
  - (1) Establishes a unit hazmat and HW management policy.
  - (2) Ensures that personnel comply with the provisions of referenced SOPs, regulations, and public law.
  - (3) Ensures that the environmental officer, the hazmat/HW coordinator, and senior personnel have received the proper training and that they, in turn, train their subordinates.
  - (4) Ensures that personnel exposed to hazmat in the course of their work receive initial training within 90 days of assignment concerning the hazards to which they are exposed and the precautions required to protect themselves in the work environment. These personnel must also receive annual refresher training.
  - (1) Ensures that unit personnel receive initial environmental awareness training within 90 days of assignment and refresher training annually thereafter.
  - (2) Ensures that unit personnel have received HAZCOM training (OSHA requirement).
  - (3) Ensures that environmental training is properly documented and records are filed in the unit operations/training office.
  - (4) Ensures that a self-assessment program is in effect for the unit.
- b. The executive officer—
  - (1) Serves as the commander's eyes and ears for environmental matters.
  - (2) Conducts periodic unit self-assessment surveys.
  - (3) Oversees environmental integration into staff operations.
- c. The environmental officer and HW/hazmat (MOS 9954, Marine)—
  - (1) Provides advice on environmental compliance to the commander.
  - (2) Serves as a link between the unit commander and higher/installation headquarters environmental staff.
  - (3) Performs other duties as outlined in this manual.
- d. The maintenance officer—
  - (1) Serves as the unit hazmat/HW coordinator.
  - (2) Serves as the unit spill response coordinator.
  - (3) Ensures accountability for hazmat and HW.
  - (4) Ensures that hazmat and HW are stored and disposed of properly.
  - (5) Ensures that hazmat and HW spills are immediately contained and reported to the fire department and the base camp environmental office.
  - (6) Reports nonfunctional/inoperative treatment/collection facilities (oil/grease interceptors, floor drains, catch basins, and waste tanks) to the base camp environmental office via the unit environmental officer.
- e. The motor sergeant—
  - (1) Establishes and maintains an HW accumulation (HW less than 55 gallons) area with proper separation of incompatible products.
  - (2) Inspects HW accumulation areas weekly and documents results.
  - (3) Ensures that leaking containers are overpacked and/or the uncontaminated contents containerized in functional containers.
  - (4) Ensures that only waste oil is placed in the waste oil tank or drums.
  - (5) Ensures that the waste oil tank or drums are pumped out when full or 90 days after previous pumping, whichever occurs first (check with base camp environmental coordinator).
  - (6) Ensures that the washrack oil/water separator is clean and serviceable.
  - (7) Maintains an inventory log of stored waste products (including the exact location of each container).
  - (8) Labels HW containers properly as they are put in service and ensures turn-in and delivery to the DRMO or contractor and pick up within 90 days of accumulation start date (coordinate with the environmental management office).
- f. The unit supply sergeant—
  - (1) Initiates and processes turn-in documents for the turn-in of hazmat and HW.
  - (2) Maintains a suspense file and validates receipt copies of turn-in documents for scrap, hazmat, and HW shipped to the DRMO or the appropriate agency.

**Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)**

- g. The prescribed load list clerk—requisitions mercury and lithium batteries with recoverability code “A” only upon turn-in of a like item and quantity.
  - h. The CBRN NCO—
    - (1) Inspects all possible HTH and STB accumulation sites (CONEXes, wall lockers, and POL accumulation area) to ensure that these products have been properly turned over to DOL/supply for consolidated storage.
    - (2) If the unit is temporarily in possession of decontamination agents HTH or STB:
      - (a) Ensures that HTH and STB are stored in separate locations.
      - (b) Inspects containers monthly for leakage, and records results. Arranges for leakers to be overpacked and turned in to the DRMO or appropriate agency.
      - (c) Properly disposes of CBRN-related training material that is classified as hazardous according to base camp directives and DRMO policies.
  - i. Mechanics—
    - (1) Place HW in properly designated containers.
    - (2) Never place HW in a dumpster; this is an illegal disposal.
    - (3) Promptly report leaks/spills to the motor sergeant and/or maintenance officer. Report spills directly to the fire department and base camp's environmental office, if necessary, to ensure prompt response.
    - (4) Wear proper protective clothing when handling hazmat or HW.
    - (5) Keep hazmat and HW accumulation containers closed except to add or remove product.
  - j. Medics—
    - (1) Segregate medical waste from nonmedical waste at the point of generation.
    - (2) Place medical waste in designated containers.
    - (3) Wear proper protective clothing when handling medical waste.
    - (4) Store collected medical waste in a secure manner/area.
  - k. Individual Soldiers and Marines—
    - (1) Comply with the unit's environmental requirements and the base camp's SOP.
    - (2) Maintain environmental awareness throughout daily activities.
    - (3) Provide recommendations to the chain of command on techniques to ensure better use of resources and/or compliance with environmental regulatory requirements.
    - (4) Identify the environmental-related risks associated with individual and team tasks and implement control measures to minimize risks.
    - (5) Support recycling, reduction, and reuse programs.
    - (6) Report hazmat and HW spills immediately to (phone number for spill reporting).
    - (7) Make sound environmental decisions in the absence of a supervisor or specific command guidance by considering the following:
      - (a) Prior training.
      - (b) General guidance from the chain of command.
      - (c) Concept of right and wrong.
      - (d) Common sense.
      - (e) Environmental ethic.
4. **Safety.**
- a. **SDSs.** SDSs provide critical information for safeguarding human health and protecting the environment. This information includes the hazardous characteristics of the substance, the appropriate PPE, spill response procedures, signs and symptoms of overexposure, and first aid procedures. SDSs can be obtained through unit supply channels and should be maintained at each location where hazmat is being used. It is important to note that SDSs are material- and manufacturer-specific, which means that each brand of a chemical has a different SDS.
  - b. **PPE.** PPE is the primary means of safeguarding human health when handling hazmat/HW. The most important aspect when choosing the appropriate PPE for a given operation is the hazardous characteristics of the substance. Always refer to the manufacturer's SDS before choosing the appropriate PPE. If the prescribed PPE cannot be obtained during a field or contingency operation, field-expedient PPE should be used to help protect Soldiers and Marines when handling hazmat/HW or in the event of a spill. Leaders ensure that their Soldiers and Marines have the appropriate PPE when exposed to hazmat/HW during handling. Recommended field-expedient PPE is listed below:

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

<b>Hazmat/HW stream</b>	<b>Field-expedient PPE</b>
1. Fuel products	1. Field gloves, goggles, and wet weather gear
2. Oil products/lubricants	2. Field gloves and goggles
3. Antifreeze	3. Field gloves and goggles
4. Acid batteries	4. Double-lined field gloves, goggles, and wet weather gear
5. Medical waste	5. Field gloves, goggles, and wet weather gear
6. Pesticides	6. Consult the SDS and preventive-medicine information

**Note.** Field-expedient PPE should only be worn when the required PPE is not available, since it does not provide the manufacturer recommended protection level. Field-expedient PPE used for handling hazmat and HW should not be reused for normal operations.

**SECTION 1—MAINTENANCE**

1. **General.**
  - a. Select maintenance activity sites so that POL-contaminated water will not enter a storm drain.
  - b. Conduct the following activities daily:
    - (1) Check the level of used oil in storage tanks. Schedule for tanks to be picked up when 3/4 full.
    - (2) Clean foreign material from drip pans and aboveground oil tank screens.
    - (3) Empty refuse barrels when 3/4 full to prevent overflows.
  - c. Procure, store, and use only those chemical products specifically authorized by the appropriate TM or lubrication order for the level of maintenance performed.
  - d. Keep SDSs for chemicals, solvents, and materials used in work areas in a file that is readily accessible to personnel who work there. Brief personnel on chemical hazards, protective clothing requirements, first aid, and spill response before they use hazardous chemicals.
  - e. Use products that are safe and biodegradable, when possible.
  - f. Properly label, segregate, and store hazmat.
2. **Maintenance bays.**
  - a. Conduct maintenance washing/steam cleaning at the motor pool washrack—not in the maintenance bay. (Maintenance cleaning in the bays will be authorized only during extended, below freezing temperatures that interfere with the vehicle maintenance mission [applicable only if equipped with an oil/water separator].)
  - b. Do not wash heavily soiled and/or oily maintenance bay floors with solvent or other unauthorized material. Clean up oil and fuel with dry-sweep or rags only. Collect dry-sweep and dirt in nonleaking containers as HW for disposal through the DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - c. Confine solvent use to solvent washing machines that meet the National Fire Prevention Association's safety regulation standards. Obtain approval for solvent use, other than mineral spirits, from the base camp environmental office.
  - d. Ensure that solvent washing tanks have lids that remain closed when not in use.
  - e. Do not sweep or dump trash, garbage, nuts, bolts, and other solid waste into floor drains or mix with used dry-sweep. Put such items into covered, leak-proof containers.
  - f. Empty containers into dumpsters, as needed, to prevent spillover.
  - g. Place drip pans under points of leakage on vehicles with known seeps and leaks to preclude ground contamination or discharges into wastewater collection systems. Drain water from drip pans daily and dispose of through an oil separator.
  - h. Use the exhaust ventilation system when a stationary vehicle is running inside the maintenance bay.
  - i. Keep catch buckets in floor drains designed for them. Inspect and empty dry-sweep and trash daily. In bays not equipped with oil and water separators, keep floor drains permanently closed if hazmat/HW are handled or stored there.
3. **Grease racks and pits.**
  - a. Use approved used oil tanks to collect and subsequently recycle used oil. (Grease racks and maintenance or inspection pits are designed for oil change and vehicle lubrication only.)
  - b. Introduce only uncontaminated used motor oil into the used oil tanks. Use separate containers for hydraulic, transmission, and brake fluids. Do not place solvent, fuel, water, antifreeze, dirt, dry-sweep, hardware, or trash in used oil tanks.
  - c. Dispose of used oil, transmission, and fuel filters in normal trash containers after draining for 24 hours and double bagging in plastic. (Units/base camps should consider the purchase of equipment for pressing oil from filters and then recycling the metal if feasible for operation.)
  - d. Mark and position containers for new and used dry-sweep at the grease rack to clean up spills or leaks.
  - e. Keep floor of the grease rack and the immediate surrounding area free of POL buildup.

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

4. **Washracks.**
  - a. Washracks should have an oil and water separator even if only a field-expedient one separator. Use field-expedient washracks for light exterior washing only. Wash extremely soiled vehicles at the base camp central vehicle wash facilities.
  - b. Hot water pressure washers are effective for cleaning without the use of cleaners, solvents, or soaps. Check with base camp environmental office to see if there are authorized cleaners for use in washing activities, since cleaners will drain into the sanitary sewer. Post readable signs to indicate whether authorized cleaners, solvents, or soaps may be used and which specific ones are authorized.
  - c. Do not use portable steam cleaners or clean engines at washracks. These activities cause the oil to suspend in the water and the separator to function improperly. Only use steam cleaners in designated areas.
  - d. Do not pour POL products, solvents, antifreeze, or other regulated substances into washrack drains.
  - e. Position trash containers at washracks for disposal of refuse generated during the washing process.
  - f. Do not sweep dirt and trash resulting from washing vehicles into the washrack or pile trash along the perimeter. Place trash in proper containers for proper disposal. Report quantities of dirt in excess of what can reasonably be placed in a trash container to the base camp for disposal.
  - g. To prevent pooling and possible discharge into storm drains, immediately discontinue washing if a washrack drain becomes clogged. Notify a supervisor to call in a work order request immediately. Maintain washrack as out of service until repairs are made.
  - h. The motor sergeant will do the following on a daily basis:
    - (1) Check for leaking water hydrants and report leaks to the base camp management staff.
    - (2) Check for proper policing of the washrack, and ensure that the area is free of trash, oil-soaked rags, and soil/sand.
    - (3) Inspect drains and sand traps to ensure proper operation of the washrack drainage system. Call the base camp management staff if plugged.
    - (4) Inspect oil-water separator for proper operation.
5. **Parts/material requisitioning and storage areas.**
  - a. Requisition the minimum quantity required for mission accomplishment.
  - b. Ensure that recoverability codes are used when applicable.
  - c. Keep a copy of the applicable SDS for each hazmat on hand in a binder in the parts storage area.
  - d. Label and segregate hazmat from nonhazardous items.
  - e. Make special indications for materials that have shelf life considerations.
  - f. Consider alternative, nonhazardous substitutes when processing a request for hazmat. Check with the base camp environmental office for suggestions.
6. **POL storage areas.**
  - a. Store POL products with secondary containment. Construct berms 1 1/2 times the volume of the largest container ("must contain the contents of the single largest tank plus sufficient freeboard for precipitation") stored in the storage area to preclude spillage outside the immediate area. Obtain exceptions to this policy from the base camp environmental office.
  - b. Store hazmat in a location protected from the elements to maintain container integrity (to prevent rusting and protect labels from fading).
  - c. Inspect containers and labels weekly for leaks and incomplete/unreadable or out-of-date labels. Stop leaks in containers (overpack the container or place the contents in a nonleaking container). Maintain legible labels to reflect actual container contents.
  - d. Maintain an inventory of POL products. Keep SDSs on hand for any hazmat present.
  - e. Use POL and other hazmat stock on a first-in, first-out basis.
  - f. Do not tip a drum on its side to issue POL products outside the POL storage area. Use transfer pumps (preferred method) for dispensing POL products.
  - g. Place a drip box or pan under the supply valve when the drum is tipped on its side. Line boxes and pans with absorbent pads and maintain on a regular basis. Clean up spillage immediately using dry-sweep in areas with concrete floors.
  - h. Immediately report spills of any quantity that enter the environment (soil, water, or drain) to the unit environmental officer and the appropriate base camp officials. (See Tab A.)
  - i. Keep used oil free of contamination (water, dry-sweep, hardware, trash, solvent, antifreeze), and store only in approved used oil aboveground storage tanks.
  - j. Use separate containers to store used brake fluid, solvents, and hydraulic and transmission oils. (Should mixing of waste streams occur, the product becomes "waste contaminated with an unknown substance" and will require analysis by the DRMO or appropriate agency before disposal.)

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

- k. Contact DRMO for pumping or turn-in, whichever applies, when used oil tanks/barrels are 3/4 full. (Units may be required to go through the base camp environmental management office, who will contact the DRMO or appropriate agency.)
  - l. Discontinue accumulation of used oils if leaks in storage containers are detected. Immediately report leaks to the unit environmental officer and the base camp environmental management office.
  - m. Obtain approved containers from the DRMO or appropriate agency for proper disposal of contaminated dry-sweep and other accumulated HW. Clearly mark containers for proper waste disposal.
  - n. Dispose of used filters for oil, transmission, and fuel as normal trash after draining for 24 hours and double bagging in plastic. (Units/base camps should investigate whether the purchase and use of equipment for pressing oil from filters and then recycling the metal is feasible.)
  - o. Permanently close floor drains in maintenance areas where hazmat/HW are handled or stored and provide for secondary-containment, single-wall containers. Do not store hazmat near sanitary or storm sewer drains. Immediately report any amount of POL spillage entering a floor or storm drain to the unit environmental officer and the base camp environmental management office.
  - p. Place each hazmat container of 5 gallons or more accumulation capacity in a POL shed or portable secondary containment device. (If these storage means are not available, the storage area will be bermed to contain 1 1/2 times the largest container volume in the event of a spill.)
7. **Fuel dispensing and storage area.**
- a. Two personnel perform the operation when filling containers with fuel—one person runs the pump, and another dispenses the fuel. This procedure provides adequate manpower, to monitor the pump for leaks and shut off the pump in case of an emergency. It also prevents overfilling the container.
  - b. Handle fuel contaminated with dirt and water as HW, and dispose through the DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - c. Dispose of oil-contaminated fuel, as a result of fuel cell leaks or other mechanical system failure, as HW through DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - d. Contact the direct support unit for assistance and guidance if tankers or fuel pods must be purged.
11. **Procedures for the accumulation site.**
- a. Provide accumulation sites for used petroleum products and HW.
  - b. Place sites aboveground on a nonpermeable, bermed hardstand; label them; and locate them 50 feet or more from any building. Leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorated containers must be overpacked in DOT-approved drums.
  - c. Coordinate with the installation or base camp environmental management office for assistance in determining the appropriate overpack containers, labeling/markings requirements, arranging for pick up of used oil, and other HW/hazmat collection issues.
  - d. Keep an accumulation log for each used oil or HW container in use. Specify as follows:
    - (1) Contents.
    - (2) Date the container was opened.
    - (3) Date and quantity of each addition to the container.
    - (4) Name of person adding to the container.
    - (5) Date container is filled or closed.
    - (6) Date the container is removed by DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - e. Store used oil and HW according to installation guidelines.
    - (1) Place accumulation of HW on a nonpermeable bermed hardstand.
    - (2) Label and locate the stand 50 feet or more from any building.
    - (3) Protect the accumulated HW from the elements, including heat and cold.
    - (4) Provide an enclosure to keep containers free from obscuring snow cover to allow for routine visual inspections in areas prone to heavy snowfall.
    - (5) Store used greases, solvents, brake fluids, hydraulic fluid, motor oil, and antifreeze in separate containers.
    - (6) Keep containers (drums, cans, or tanks) closed, except when depositing waste, as a safeguard against spills and to prevent water from entering the containers.
    - (7) Obtain a replacement through the prescribed load list section or the troop support office if 2 1/2- or 2 3/4-inch threaded caps on 55-gallon drums are missing.
    - (8) Ensure that secondary containment is provided that is capable of containing 1 1/2 times the volume of the largest container stored in the storage area.
    - (9) Do not accumulate HW in an open container; it is a serious violation of HW regulations.

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

- f. Leave the following headspace to prevent overflow due to expansion (need to allow double the spacing for hot climates):
    - a. 55-gallon drum, 3 to 4 inches.
    - b. 5-gallon cans 1 1/2 to 2 inches.
    - c. 1-gallon can, 1 inch.
  - g. Dispose of used oil in an appropriate aboveground container.
    - (1) Label the storage tanks *USED OIL ONLY* (by type such as motor oil, transmission oil, or hydraulic oil), and make certain personnel are trained to place only used oil in the tanks. If a 55-gallon drum is needed, use NSN 8110-00-030-7780.
    - (2) Ensure that waste oil tanks are pumped on a regular schedule. Notify the motor sergeant or the unit hazmat/HW coordinator if the tank fills up before the scheduled pick up date or the tank is not pumped on schedule.
  - h. Use vermiculite (NSN 7930-00-269-1272) or absorbent pads to soak up puddles and Safe Step™ (NSN 7930-01-145-5797) or sawdust (NSN 7930-00-633-9849) to clean up hardstands if hazmat or HW is spilled. Place contaminated soil and absorbent material in removable head drums (NSN 8110-00-030-7780) and turn in to the DRMO or appropriate agency. Notify the base camp environmental office.
  - i. Overpack chemical products and POL contained in leaking, corroded, or otherwise deteriorated containers in approved drums, and dispose of them as HW through the DRMO or appropriate agency. Contact the base camp environmental office for assistance in determining the appropriate overpack containers.
    - (1) To be accepted for turn-in, waste material must be in a safe, nonleaking, durable container.
      - (a) Overpack leaking containers in steel or plastic removable head overpack drums, available through the supply system.
      - (b) Pack leaking containers of liquids in absorbent material (NSN 7930-00-269-1272), available at the GSA store or through GSA or Defense Logistics Agency catalogs.
      - (c) Overpack a leaking 55-gallon drum in an 85-gallon drum. Place absorbent material around a leaking, overpacked container (including underneath the container and with the maximum amount possible placed in the space between the overpack container and leaking container). There must be 6 inches of absorbent on the bottom and top of the interior container, with at least 2 inches around the sides (adjust for different size drums and overpacks).
      - (d) Overpack leaking containers of nonliquid HW in a serviceable container. Call the base camp environmental office or the DRMO or appropriate agency when in doubt as to the type of container to use since many liquids (such as battery acid cannot be packed in steel containers).
      - (e) Contact the environmental office of the base camp for a loaner if drums are not available for overpacking an emergency spill. Requisition a replacement drum for the base camp environmental office. Used drums are frequently available at the DRMO or appropriate agency. Removable head 55-gallon drums (NSN 8110-00-030-7780) should be stocked by base camp supply. Ensure that spill kits are procured for handling future spills.
      - (f) Request assistance from the base camp environmental office on compatibility of waste, packing, and labeling of containers. Maintain this information in the waste-stream file for each waste.
      - (g) Inspect HW weekly. Document results of the inspection on a log made accessible to environmental assessors. Identify description of the waste, location, quantity, date accumulation started, end of 90-day period, date removed to the DRMO or by contractor, remarks (condition of storage area and containers), inspector's printed name, signature, and date of inspection. Coordinate this action with the base camp environmental office.
9. **Vehicle parking areas.**
- a. Park vehicles only in designated parking areas.
  - b. Do not discharge any POL product or contaminated soil into or near a storm drain. This is forbidden. Vehicle parking areas drain into storm sewers; storm sewers drain into streams, which lead into the nearest surface-water body.
  - c. Place drip boxes/pans under drip points of vehicles with potential for leaking POL.
  - d. Use dry-sweep to clean up POL spills where vehicles are parked, and dispose as HW through the DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - e. Do not wash vehicles on the vehicle parking line. Wash according to Section 1 of this SOP.
  - f. Ensure that no vehicle leaves the motor pool if it leaves a visible, continuous, or intermittent trail of POL on the ground (Class 3 leak).

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

10. **Disposal of empty containers and hazardous items.** Include information on turn-in of mufflers and exhaust pipes, brake shoes and clutch plates, fuel tanks, aerosol cans, PCB capacitors and transformers, hydraulic rams and gas cylinders, shock absorbers, oil-saturated wood and pallets, paint and paint containers, solvents and thinners, oils and greases, antifreeze, oily rags, sweeping compound, oil and fuel filters, washrack soil/sand residue, spill cleanup debris and residue, and products with expiration dates.
- Turn-in procedures. The turn-in procedures for hazmat varies widely due to differing theater and local requirements. Seek the assistance of the supporting base camp and DRMO (or appropriate agency) for information on filling out and processing the turn-in document.
  - Transport. HW transportation is strictly controlled. Check with the supporting base camp and DRMO (or appropriate agency) to determine if transport by the unit is allowed.
11. **Refueling operations.**
- General.
    - Conduct tactical refueling operations at a designated logistics resupply point.
    - Avoid conducting refueling operations in a unit operations area due to the safety hazards associated with fuel tanker or HEMTT maneuver. Conduct grounding operations at each vehicle.
    - Ensure POL section personnel conduct the actual refueling, when possible.
  - Secondary containment.
    - Place secondary containment (large drip pans) under the vehicle and under the fuel hoses during refueling operations.
    - Place 5-gallon fuel cans inside the drip pan when refueling, for secondary containment, preventing small volume fuel spills from accumulating and contaminating the soil.
    - Transfer spilled fuel to a labeled 5-gallon waste-fuel container, and dispose as HW.
  - Emergency equipment.
    - Firefighting. Supply each refueling vehicle with a minimum of two fire extinguishers. Set up fire extinguishers on each side of the tanker or HEMTT during refuel operations to expedite emergency response measures. Ensure that vehicles have their basic issue inventory items.
    - Emergency eyewash. Ensure that potable water is readily available for emergency eye washing to provide first aid measures on-site in the event a spill or leak occurs during refueling operations.
    - PPE. Ensure that each refueling vehicle has two sets of PPE. Refer to the SDS for the required PPE or paragraph 4 of this SOP for field-expedient PPE. Wear gloves and goggles when conducting refueling operations. Use aprons or wet weather gear to respond to a spill or repair a leak. Ensure that this equipment is available.
    - Spill response. Ensure that a copy of the spill response plan is readily available during refueling operations.
12. **Spills.** (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 and GTA 05-08-003 for spill procedures.)
- Protect yourself and personnel, stop the flow, and then contain the spill. Immediately contain and report spills that have entered or threaten to enter floor or storm drains.
  - Report spills through the chain of command according to the base camp spill contingency plan. Reporting procedures and reportable quantities may vary from base camp to base camp. The unit spill response team conducts cleanup. Allow light fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere; absorb oil with dry-sweep or an equivalent (see TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01).
  - Report POL spills larger than 1 gallon of heavy oil or 5 gallons of fuel to the base camp fire department. (Check the base camp spill contingency plan for any differing local requirements.)
  - Conduct spill cleanup per the base camp spill response plan. Additional cleanup guidance will be provided when the spill is reported.
  - Keep the supplies and equipment (absorbent materials) appropriate for initial containment of the types of spills possible in the unit. Refer to the SDS associated with each product, or call the HW material section of the DRMO or appropriate agency for guidance on spill response supplies (see TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01).

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)



**SECTION 2—SUPPLY**

1. **Requisition.** Check with the base camp environmental office for a list of hazmat and guidance on the Army Hazardous Substance Management System. The Army Hazardous Substance Management System, with its centralized management and strict inventory control, will reduce the use and disposal of hazardous substances.
  - a. Requisition the minimum quantity required for mission accomplishment.
  - b. When processing a hazmat request, consider alternative, nonhazardous substitutes. Check with the base camp or installation environmental office for suggestions.
  - c. Ensure that recoverability codes are used when applicable.
  - d. Special indications will be made for any materials that have shelf life considerations.
2. **Storage.**
  - a. Label and segregate hazmat from nonhazmat items.
  - b. Keep a copy of the applicable SDS for each hazmat on hand in a binder in the hazmat supply storage area.
3. **Turn-in/disposal.** Check with the supporting base camp and DRMO (or appropriate agency) for local requirements for turn-in of HW and unused hazmat.
  - a. Keep an accumulation log for each HW that is waiting turn-in to DRMO or another appropriate agency.
  - b. Identify the date each container was opened, date and quantity of each addition to the container, name of the person adding to the container, date container is filled or closed, and date of turn-in to DRMO or appropriate agency.
  - c. Keep turn-in documents for hazmat and HW on file for 2 years. Keep HW manifests on file for 50 years. (Check with base camp or theater level environmental staff for local variation on time requirements.)
4. **Paint.**
  - a. Do not open more than one can of each color of paint at any time.
  - b. Store paints indoors in a nonflammable material locker or in a POL shed. Store paints by compatibility.
  - c. Keep paint in original, labeled containers.
  - d. Maintain an SDS in the paint locker for each type of paint stored.
  - e. Turn in unopened, reusable, excess, or no longer needed paint products to the appropriate material management support activity for redistribution or sale.
  - f. Store waste paint and thinners/solvents separate from unused or good paint products.
  - g. Consult the base camp environmental management office and chain of command for proper disposal of all paint.
  - h. Store and dispose of paint thinners (hazmat) as directed by the environmental office and the DRMO or appropriate agency.
5. **Batteries.**
  - a. Exchange batteries on a one-for-one basis, if feasible for operations.
  - b. Store used batteries separately by type while awaiting turn-in, and include an accumulation log. Coordinate with the local base camp environmental management office to confirm proper labeling requirements.
  - c. Check for leaking batteries, handle batteries carefully, and place leaking batteries in appropriate containers.
  - d. Keep turn-in documents on file for 2 years. (Check with the base camp or theater level environmental staff for local variation on time requirements.)

**SECTION 3—CBRN**

1. **Requisitioning, storage, and disposal/turn-in.**
  - a. Process requisitions and turn-ins through unit supply.
  - b. Keep a copy of the applicable SDS for each hazmat on hand in a binder in the storage area.
  - c. Store HTH and STB containers in dry and well-ventilated separate locations.
  - d. Check daily HTH and STB containers for leaks or corrosion.
  - e. Overpack and turn in to DRMO (or appropriate agency) any HTH and STB container found to be leaking.
  - f. Properly dispose of out-of-date chemical agent testing kits as HW.

**Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)**

#### SECTION 4—COMMUNICATION

1. **Requisitioning, storage, and disposal/turn-in.** (See Section 2.)
2. **Batteries.**
  - a. Issue batteries by exchanging them with used batteries on a one-for-one basis if feasible for operations.
  - b. Immediately turn in used batteries to unit supply for storage. Supply will coordinate used battery turn-in to DRMO or another appropriate agency.

#### SECTION 5 – FIELD MESS OPERATIONS

Field mess personnel use burners that operate on fuel during field and contingency operations. The major safety and environmental issues are fuel storage, filling, and lighting operations.

1. **Fuel storage.**
  - a. Store 5-gallon fuel cans closed at all times.
  - b. Do not attach open funnels or tubes to the containers. Maintain containers in good condition.
  - c. Do not use rusty or residue-covered containers. They are unsafe and unacceptable.
2. **Filling operations.**
  - a. Conduct filling operations on a tarp or plastic liner with a soil berm or sandbag perimeter for secondary containment in the event of a spill.
  - b. Immediately collect spilled fuel using an absorbent material.
  - c. Place used absorbent material in DOT-approved containers, and dispose of as HW.
- c. **Lighting operations.**
  - a. Conduct lighting operations at least 50 feet away from fuel storage and burner filling operations.
  - b. Conduct lighting operations on open soil so that any residual fuel will freely burn during the operation.

#### SECTION 6—OPERATIONS/TRAINING

1. **Training.**
  - a. Provide initial environmental-awareness training to personnel within 90 days of assignment and annually thereafter.
  - b. Train personnel to accomplish their tasks according to laws and regulations and to respond properly in emergencies.
  - c. Ensure that personnel who have not yet received initial environmental training are properly supervised when they work with materials potentially hazardous to themselves or the environment.
  - d. Document environmental training and keep on file in the operations/training office.
  - e. Identify quarterly requirements for environmental officer training. Request training allocations from the base camp environmental management office for two personnel (primary and alternate) in the theater or base camp environmental officer course, if available. Request an additional training allocation when the environmental officer is within 90 days of departure.
2. **Risk assessment.**
  - a. Complete an environmental-related risk assessment for operations and field training of platoon size or larger units. (See GTA 05-08-002.)
  - b. Use checklists for long-range, short-range, and near-term planning, training execution, and training evaluation as an aid in minimizing negative environmental impacts for those areas found to have high risk.
3. **Maneuver damage.**
  - a. Designate a maneuver damage control officer for each FTX.
  - b. Incorporate maneuver damage considerations into the OPORD for each FTX.
  - c. Brief unit personnel on maneuver damage considerations and minimization measures before each exercise.
  - d. Include maneuver damage as a discussion topic at AARs.

#### Tabs:

- A. Electronic message report formats. (See FM 6-99.)
- B. POCs for assistance.

Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)

<b>Legend:</b>	
AAR	after action review
AR	Army regulation
CBRN	chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
CONEX	container express
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency
DOL	directorate of logistics
DOT	Department of Transportation
DRMO	Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office
FTX	field training exercise
GSA	General Services Administration
GTA	graphic training aid
HAZCOM	hazard communication
HEMTT	heavy expanded mobility tactical truck
HN	host nation
HTH	high test hypochlorite
HW	hazardous waste
MOS	military occupational specialty
NCO	noncommissioned officer
OPORD	operation order
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
POC	point of contact
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricant
PPE	personal protective equipment
SDS	safety data sheet
SOP	standard operating procedure
STB	super tropical bleach
U.S.	United States

**Figure E-1. Sample unit environmental SOP (continued)**

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## **Appendix F**

# **Base Camp Operations**

This appendix provides guidelines for integrating environmental considerations into base camp operations. The increase in the number of expeditions and contingency operations has led to an increased requirement for military personnel to operate from base camp facilities. The establishment of base camps and the occupation of existing facilities (ports, airfields) require the extensive integration of environmental considerations. These sites, which may approach the size of small cities, can require a tremendous allocation of resources. In addition, base camps generate waste in quantities similar to that of small cities but without the existing infrastructure to support it. Planning for base camp operations must begin as early as possible in the operation, including in the establishment of environmental guidelines, oversight authority, site selection, and camp operating procedures. (See ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13 and ATP 3-34.40 for additional information.)

## **OVERSIGHT AND PLANNING**

F-1. Senior commands may establish a base camp management center, base operations center, or joint environmental management board to assist in operations. While these agencies perform separate functions, their coordination is important to ensure consistent operations. The base camp management center establishes the standards for and coordinates the location, construction, and occupancy of base camps and installations. The joint environmental management board establishes and coordinates policy for environmental matters. While sometimes referred to as a temporary board, the joint environmental management board is a requirement as long as there are base camps and similar sites to manage. The joint environmental management board should even be created during the planning phase to support the integration of environmental considerations into the planning process. Chaired by the senior engineer or a staff member, the joint environmental management board includes primary staff membership (legal, medical, civil affairs) expertise to round out input for all environmental considerations. These two agencies complement each other in their efforts and provide great synergy when coordinating together.

F-2. Base camp planning is typically initiated at the joint level and is a function of the collaboration between operators and logistics personnel as they attempt to define the number, size, and locations of potential base camps to support a deployment and the standards (construction and other) for each base camp. Staff assessments are collated by the engineer and fed into the base camp planning process. For each site, a base camp development site plan is developed with a supporting base camp development plan. The base camp development plan is a set of interrelated documents that record the planning process for laying out, determining the scope, and initiating implementation actions for the base camp.

## **SITE SELECTION**

F-3. The selection of base camp and installation sites is critical to integrating environmental considerations. While the tactical situation may often dictate the locations, when possible, environmental considerations need to be integrated into the decision process. Units must avoid areas that may contain contamination (industrial facilities, other areas that include or are adjacent to landfills or other health hazards). In addition, military personnel should not be billeted in structures with a high potential for contamination (ammunition bunkers, aircraft hangers) for extended periods of time to avoid exposure to TIC/TIM. Some areas of consideration in site selection include the—

- Presence of TIC/TIM or hazmat/HW, hazards including asbestos and PCBs.
- Industrial facilities in the area that may subject personnel to contaminants.

- Potential for dust or noise.
- Existing solid-waste management areas (landfills, dumps, incinerators, ash pits, recycling centers, composting sites).
- Drainage (into and out of the site).
- Proximity to indigenous populations and institutions.
- Adequate space for integrated waste and POL management and storage.
- Adequate space for showers, laundries, latrines, and treatment facilities for black water and gray water.
- Existing environmental infrastructure (utilities, water, sewer).
- Water supply vulnerabilities.
- Overall safety of structures on the site.
- Proximity to areas of standing water that may spread illness.
- Possible endangered species or critical habitats.
- Presence of historical, cultural, or religious properties or sites.
- Interference with the normal routine of the local civilians.

F-4. Although not all of these conditions may be optimal, a good balance of factors will help to ensure the protection of the environment and base camp personnel health and adjacent populations. As always, the tactical mission and the requirements of protection will also weigh heavily on base camp locations. The EBS is an important part of determining site suitability.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE SURVEYS**

F-5. An EBS should be conducted during site selection and before site occupation. If this is not possible, it should be conducted within 30 days of site occupation. This survey helps to address three primary issues: the identification of risk factors, the determination of initial site conditions, and assistance in base camp or installation layout. Environmental and safety risks to the health of base camp personnel and local populations may be determined by investigating the site. This helps determine the overall site suitability for occupation. Factors (evidence of environmental or unexploded ordnance contamination, landfills, surrounding land/industrial uses) may impact site suitability. Determining initial site conditions also helps when comparing the conditions before base camp closure; this prevents liability to the U.S. government for damage or contamination that may have been present before site occupation. The existing infrastructure and the surrounding area are surveyed to help planners determine the best locations (from an environmental and health standpoint) for life support areas, maintenance, sanitation, hazmat/HW and POL storage, and motor pool locations.

F-6. The EBS requires personnel with the necessary technical training and expertise to identify potential hazards and may require the collection of various air, soil, and water samples. The EBS will help determine previous site usage, hazards on the site, and the potential for hazards generated from areas surrounding the site. Hazards are those things that are generated as a result of military operations and include both those presented to personnel occupying the site and to the surrounding indigenous populations and institutions.

## **OCCUPATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SITE ASSESSMENT**

F-7. An occupational environmental health site assessment is conducted to determine whether environmental contaminants from current or prior land use, disease vectors, or other environmental health conditions that could pose health risks to deployed personnel exist at the deployment sites. Additionally, it also identifies industrial facility operations and commodities near the site that could, if damaged or destroyed, release contaminants harmful to personnel. An occupational environmental health site assessment is generally conducted in conjunction with an EBS because the two documents support each other. While the EBS is generally more visual and engineer-related, the occupational environmental health site assessment is more analytical (including a greater variety and detail of sampling), with a greater focus on health hazards.

## ENVIRONMENTAL, SAFETY, AND OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH

F-8. Environmental, safety, and occupational health standards should be addressed from a safety and environmental standpoint. Initial site selection, structure use, and repair estimates must include environmental, safety, and occupational health standard factors. These factors include items electrical systems; water systems; ventilation; air quality; slip, trip, and fall hazards; structural integrity; PPE; and the use of existing industrial infrastructure (overhead lifts, chain hoists, cable systems).

## BASE CAMP LAYOUT

F-9. While base camps are unique in their layout due to variables (terrain, use, size, type of tenant units), certain relationships between base camp layout and environmental considerations tend to be constant. Considerations with regard to base camp layout include—

- Locating POL and hazmat/HW storage areas and motor pools away from billeting areas and drainage features.
- Locating latrines and gray water disposal areas away from dining facilities, food storage areas, and water distribution points.
- Locating landfills, incinerators, and approved burn pits downwind from the camp or from billeting areas.
- Locating billeting areas away from low-lying areas, standing water, or where there are large numbers of confined domesticated animals.
- Excavating berm material from outside the perimeter to limit impacts to drainage within the perimeter.

## BASE CAMP OPERATIONS

F-10. The operation of base camps and other associated facilities (airfields, ports, internment/resettlement facilities, detention centers) requires integrating environmental considerations. Commanders and staffs must identify and use available knowledge, including reachback capabilities to CONUS, to assist in meeting these challenges. Certain areas of base camp operation require particular attention to avoid environmental impacts and to protect base camp personnel and adjacent population health and quality of life. Environmental considerations in the development and operation of these sites include the following:

- Hazmat/HW management, storage, transportation, disposal, and protection.
- Spill response and reporting.
- Potential for base camp or mission expansion.
- POL and other energy source storage, management, and protection.
- Solid waste collection, management, recycling, and disposal sites.
- Dust abatement.
- Latrine and shower facility locations.
- Gray water and black water collection, disposal, or removal.
- Food waste and grease management at mess facility locations.
- Establishment of guidance and policy on environmental, safety, and occupational health standards.
- Medical and infectious waste storage and disposal.
- Protection against disease vectors (rodents, insects).
- Guidelines for pesticide use.
- Motor pool locations.
- Washrack locations and operation.
- Drainage.

## **FIELD SANITATION**

F-11. The baseline FHP concern for field commanders is in field sanitation. This is directly linked to preventive medicine, which each commander may directly affect as a resident unit of a base camp. (See ATP 4-25.12 and TC 4-02.3 for information on unit-focused protective and preventive measures.) Most of these measures should be captured in unit SOPs, and the transition to applying them to base camp standards should be virtually seamless in its application. As standards on the base camp improve, some of these considerations will be alleviated by improvements in camp facilities.

## **HAZMAT AND HAZARDOUS WASTE MANAGEMENT**

F-12. Controlling and managing hazmat/HW protects the water, the soil, and the air of a base camp from harmful levels of contamination. The military uses large quantities of hazmat (fuels, paints, batteries, pesticides, solvents). Often, these compounds contain acids, metals, and other toxins. The military work environment is at least as conducive to hazmat/HW spills as is the standard workplace. Given these conditions, U.S. military forces must take extra precautions to ensure that they minimize environmental contamination by hazmat/HW. Even low-level exposure to hazmat may adversely affect the health of base camp personnel and local populations. This is one of the first environmental protection issues that should be addressed at base camps. Its FHP aspects cause it to be of critical importance to the base camp commander and the units living there. (ATP 3-37.10/MCRP 3-40D.13 and TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 provide additional guidance on hazmat/HW operations.)

## **PETROLEUM, OIL, AND LUBRICANTS OPERATIONS**

F-13. The refueling of vehicles and containers always raises the level of risk that spills will occur. Because refueling operations are a necessity for base camps and the units associated with them, commanders must make them a priority. Spills have significant implications for safety, FHP, and environmental protection—especially the potential effect on water supplies. Because of these realities, POL operations are a focus area for base camps, even in their initial stages of development. In addition, these operations may have a potentially damaging effect to the inhabitants of the base camp. Planning for spills and spill response should already be a part of unit SOPs, and base camp personnel should generally follow these basic procedures in conjunction with base camp guidance. (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for additional information on POL procedures and spill response.)

## **DUST SUPPRESSION**

F-14. Dust created by operations presents a health hazard and hazard to equipment. Unfortunately, clearing large areas for motor pools, helicopter landing pads, roads, and billeting areas creates significant dust hazards. Various techniques (placing larger aggregate paving areas when feasible, ensuring that vegetative strips remain in place, applying various chemical dust palliatives) help to suppress dust. When feasible, logistics planners should use a phased approach to dust suppression. The most durable method used by engineers is to first apply geotextile materials and then crushed stone or gravel (if available) over concern areas. Chemical admixtures of dust palliatives or synthetic oils can provide some relief but may require reapplication at very short time intervals for highly trafficked concern areas. In most cases, these chemicals are simply a short-term solution until more deliberate efforts can be accomplished. In some cases it is more practical to use the chemical admixtures or synthetic oils where it is not feasible to do deliberate construction (forward arming and refueling points, helicopter landing zones at combat outposts or small forward operating bases).

---

***Note.** See the *Dust Abatement Handbook—Standard Practices for Mitigating Dust on Helipads, Roads, Airfields, and Base Camps*; TM 5-830-3/AFM 88-17, chapter 3; and GTA 05-08-018 for additional information.*

---

## **BASE CAMP SUSTAINMENT**

F-15. The longer U.S. forces operate a base camp, the more likely it is that efforts will be made to increase the quality of life for the personnel living there and the subsequent improvements to environmental conditions. Local environmental policies, regulations, and SOPs may become more complex as the base camp



matures. The reestablishment of a HN government and the ensuing establishment of an FGS for that nation may also affect environmental standards. From an environmental considerations view, sustainment includes monitoring and evaluation of conformance with environmental policies, regulations, and/or SOPs through routine assessments and corrective actions. In addition, changes in environmental conditions of the base camp must be documented (typically using the ECR).

## BASE CAMP CLOSURE

F-16. The closure of a base camp is a part of the initial planning process that identified the need for a given base camp and provided an estimate for its duration. The environmental considerations included in the initial planning must attempt to factor in the end state of a base camp and the requirement to ultimately return the real estate and facilities to another U.S. agency, coalition force, or the HN. In some cases, restoration involving the removal of pollutants and contaminants from the environment may be required. An Environmental Site Closure Survey is included in the process of closure to provide the final snapshot of conditions for documentation. Together with the initial EBS and occupational environmental health site assessment and subsequent ECRs/medical inspections, the Environmental Site Closure Survey/Environmental Site Closure Report provides a picture of the environmental life of a base camp, which may be used to negotiate closure agreements or to address questions of FHP after the site is no longer occupied by U.S. forces. Areas of environmental concern in the closure of base camps include—

- Removing hazmat/HW and POL stockpiles.
- Removing soil contaminated by hazmat/HW or POL.
- Filling in fighting positions and bunkers and removing tactical and communications wires.
- Closing, marking, and reporting solid-waste management areas and latrines/field heads.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM GOALS AND IMPACTS

F-17. Environmental program areas provide the framework for programs on base camp to integrate environmental considerations into operations and provide environmental protection. Military programs protecting the environment correspond to legal requirements and theater or site-specific standards to protect air, land, water, human health, and natural and cultural resources. Table F-1 summarizes program goals and their impacts.

**Table F-1. Typical environmental program areas and goals/impacts**

<i>Program Area</i>	<i>Goal</i>	<i>Military Impact</i>
Air	Control emissions	POL storage, energy production, waste disposal, smoke operations, fugitive dust
Asbestos management	Minimize release of and exposure to asbestos	Building acquisition, site renovation and demolition, vehicle repair costs
Cultural properties management	Protect historical and cultural properties and heritage	Restricted buildings, alternative measures for building renovations
Hazmat management	Prevent pollution, comply with hazmat regulations	Procurement, base camp hazmat storage and inventory management, turn-in programs for hazmat
HW and solid-waste management	Minimize waste generation	Procure equipment, establish procedures, and provide training in segregation, recycling, and substitution
Pollution prevention	Reduce pollution and waste generation	Procure less hazardous products, procure recyclable products and establish turn-in procedures for reusable items and recycling
Spill prevention and response	Prevent and respond to spills	Base camp and unit spill plans
Water resource management	Conserve and protect water sources	Erosion control, storm water control, vehicle drip pans, washracks, water conservation and reuse

**Table F-1. Typical environmental program areas and goals/impacts (continued)**

<b>Legend:</b>	
HW	hazardous waste
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants

F-18. In general, at the battalion level or below, these program requirements are integrated into existing unit programs and procedures. They need not be addressed as separate environmental programs. However, commanders should coordinate with appropriate base camp environmental staff (and the base camp coordination agency and base camp assistance/assessment team) to determine their application.

## Appendix G

### Sample Command Environmental Policy

This appendix provides a sample environmental policy letter and environmental officer appointment order. Figure G-1 is a sample environmental policy letter; and figure G-2, page G-2, is a sample environmental officer appointment order. Additional policy letters may be required for specific operations within a unit and may be drafted using the basic format provided in this appendix.

<b>DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY</b> <b>100TH COMBAT SUPPORT BATTALION, APO AE 09096</b>	
ABCD-UVW-CO	27 March 2014
<b>SUBJECT: 100th CSB CP 8-5, Command Environmental Program</b>	
<p>1. The mission of the 100th CSB is to support troop units by operating, maintaining, and repairing infrastructure and facilities. This policy implements the 100th CSB Environmental Program to protect and conserve the environment. The program includes the—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Employment of environmental considerations into procedures to prevent activities and/or conditions that pose a threat to human health, safety, and the environment.</li><li>b. Compliance with applicable environmental policy, laws, and regulations and ensuring that activities are in compliance with environmental regulations and other requirements.</li><li>c. Environmental-related risk analysis as part of the risk management process and that environmental-related controls are implemented as described in the risk management analyses.</li><li>d. Assessment of 100th CSB activities and services in an effort to plan for avoidance, mitigation, or minimization of potentially negative impacts to the environment and to ensure that activities do not adversely affect the environment.</li><li>e. Resources of energy and water efficiently and reducing the amount of waste that must be disposed. Maximize recycling, reusing, and reducing waste.</li><li>f. Integration of environmental considerations into of mission procedures, work practices, and training so that environmental awareness and compliance are a routine part of the way 100th CSB activities and services are executed.</li><li>g. Cooperation with local communities and HN agencies to further common environmental objectives.</li></ul> <p>2. Supervisors ensure that copies of this policy are posted in maintenance shops, work areas, and offices. This policy will be available for review at the battalion headquarters.</p> <p>3. The contents of this policy will be reviewed and revalidated annually or as the mission changes. Revalidation will be sent to the 100th CSB adjutant within 2 weeks of the anniversary date of this policy. Policies requiring revision will be submitted 30 days before the anniversary date for the commander's approval.</p> <p>4. The POC for this policy is MAJ Joseph Dogwood, BN environmental officer at DSN 555-1212.</p>	
<b>Legend:</b>	
AE	Armed Forces Europe
APO	Army post office
BN	battalion
CP	command post
CSB	combat support battalion
DSN	Defense Switched Network
HN	host nation
MAJ	major
POC	point of contact

**Figure G-1. Sample commander's environmental policy letter**

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY 100TH COMBAT SUPPORT BATTALION, APO AE 09096															
ABCD-UVW-CO	27 March 2014														
MEMORANDUM FOR: See Distribution															
SUBJECT: Environmental Officer Appointment effective 27 March 2014, the following individual is appointed as the Environmental Officer for the unit indicated: MAJ Joseph Dogwood															
Headquarters Company, 100th Combat Support Battalion, APO AE 09096															
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Authority: AR 200-1</li> <li>2. Purpose: To plan, execute, and monitor aspects of the Command Environmental Program for the 100th CSB.</li> <li>3. Period: Until officially released or relieved.</li> <li>4. Specific duties:                         <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advise the commander on environmental laws and regulations that affect unit operations.</li> <li>• Assess the unit environmental program to include:                                 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Unit accumulation sites.</li> <li>▪ Hazmat/HW management program.</li> <li>▪ Solid-waste management program.</li> <li>▪ Unit spill prevention program.</li> <li>▪ Unit pollution prevention and recycling program.</li> <li>▪ Energy, water, and waste sustainable use program.</li> <li>▪ Integration of environmental considerations in military operations and RM/ORM program.</li> <li>▪ Respond to hazmat/HW/POL spills.</li> <li>▪ Plan, conduct, and/or supervise environmental awareness training.</li> <li>▪ Monitor/assess the Command Environmental Program continually.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> <li>5. Special instructions: the environmental officer will use the chain of command, plus any specified local notification chain when applicable. The environmental officer is responsible for implementing the Command Environmental Program. The environmental officer is authorized and encouraged to consult with the higher-level/base camp environmental office and subject matter experts for guidance and assistance in accomplishing these duties.</li> </ol>															
SIGNATURE BLOCK															
DISTRIBUTION:															
1 – Ea Individual 1 – Unit File 1 – Ea Subordinate File															
<b>Legend:</b> <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 15%;">AE</td> <td>Armed Forces Europe</td> </tr> <tr> <td>APO</td> <td>Army post office</td> </tr> <tr> <td>AR</td> <td>Army regulation</td> </tr> <tr> <td>CSB</td> <td>combat support battalion</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ea</td> <td>each</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HW</td> <td>hazardous waste</td> </tr> <tr> <td>POL</td> <td>petroleum, oils, and lubricants</td> </tr> </table>		AE	Armed Forces Europe	APO	Army post office	AR	Army regulation	CSB	combat support battalion	Ea	each	HW	hazardous waste	POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
AE	Armed Forces Europe														
APO	Army post office														
AR	Army regulation														
CSB	combat support battalion														
Ea	each														
HW	hazardous waste														
POL	petroleum, oils, and lubricants														

**Figure G-2. Sample environmental officer appointment order**

## **Appendix H**

# **Environmental Officer**

AR 200-1 defines an environmental officer/environmental compliance coordinator as an individual assigned to an organization or unit to accomplish environmental requirements on behalf of the commander, director, or supervisor. The designated person also coordinates with supporting chain of command or base camp environmental staff for requirements clarification and assistance. The commander determines organizational levels and the required grade suitable for environmental officers. Environmental officers are generally required at battalion, squadron, and unit (company, battery, or troop) level.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER**

H-1. The environmental officer manages environmental issues within the unit and ensures environmental standards are met. He also coordinates through the respective chain of command with the supporting environmental staff to clarify requirements and obtain assistance. While this position of responsibility is not a formal staff position, the environmental officer is critical to the commander's environmental program. In units that include a staff officer with similar responsibilities that individual will usually be appointed the additional duty of environmental officer. In company-size units, this duty will generally translate to an additional duty.

H-2. The environmental officer—

- Advises the unit on environmental policies, regulations, and procedures to be followed during training, operations, and logistics functions.
- Advises and updates the commander on integrating environmental considerations and environmental requirements.
- Updates and maintains the environmental portion of the SOP.
- Coordinates between the unit and higher/base camp headquarters environmental staffs.
- Manages information concerning unit environmental training and certification requirements.
- Conducts unit environmental self-assessments.
- Incorporates environmental-related risk analysis into unit risk assessments.
- Serves as the subject matter expert to the commander on integrating environmental considerations into OPLANs/OPORDs.

H-3. Table H-1, page H-2, provides information related to the environmental officer duties and applicable references, required training, and the point of contact for each duty. The environmental officer must identify and assess the status of compliance with any new regulatory requirements enacted since the last assessment and address any special areas of concern specified by higher headquarters.

Table H-1. Environmental officer duties

<i>Duties</i>	<i>Applicable References</i>	<i>Specific Training</i>	<i>Points of Contact</i>
Advise the commander on environmental considerations affecting unit operations; and provide liaison between the unit, higher headquarters, and supporting environmental management office	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>Office of the SJA</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess unit environmental management program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	Training in compliance topics that are applicable to the organization and unit/organizational compliance assessment tools and techniques	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess unit HW accumulation site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> <li>TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual training in HW requirements related to the job and measures to take during an emergency</li> <li>Satellite accumulation point training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess unit hazmat and HW management program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual training in HW requirements related to the job and measures to take during an emergency</li> <li>Annual training in hazmat requirements of the job and measures to take during an emergency</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>

Table H-1. Environmental officer duties (continued)

<i>Duties</i>	<i>Applicable References</i>	<i>Specific Training</i>	<i>Points of Contact</i>
Assess unit solid-waste management program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess unit spill prevention program and pollution prevention program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	Annual training; hours vary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Respond to a spill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	Annual training; hours vary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess unit recycling program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 200-1</li> <li>MCO P5090.2A</li> </ul>	NA	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Coordinate unit training area management procedures (field operations)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AR 350-19</li> <li>Command policies and regulations</li> <li>Local installation regulations for training area usage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Integrated training area management program briefing</li> <li>Range safety officer briefing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Local integrated training area management program coordinator</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> <li>USAEC</li> </ul>
Assess environmental-related risks in military operations	Unit SOP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unit level training</li> <li>Safety officer training</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chain of command</li> <li>Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>Safety office</li> <li>USAES, DEI</li> </ul>

Table H-1. Environmental officer duties (continued)

<i>Duties</i>	<i>Applicable References</i>	<i>Specific Training</i>	<i>Points of Contact</i>
Conduct environmental-awareness training	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AR 200-1</li> <li>• Command policies and regulations</li> <li>• MCO P5090.2A</li> <li>• Unit SOP</li> </ul>	Ongoing, with use of posters, briefings, and written information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chain of command</li> <li>• Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>• Safety office</li> <li>• USAES, DEI</li> </ul>
Integrate environmental consideration into unit SOPs, policies and procedures, and OPODs/OPLANs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AR 200-1</li> <li>• ADP 5-0/ADRP 5-0</li> <li>• Command policies and regulations</li> <li>• MCO P5090.2A</li> <li>• Unit SOP</li> </ul>	Command information briefings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chain of command</li> <li>• Supporting environmental management office</li> <li>• Safety office</li> <li>• USAES, DEI</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> ADP            Army doctrine publication ADRP        Army doctrine reference publication AR            Army regulation DEI           Directorate of Environmental Integration HW           hazardous waste MCO        Marine Corps order NA           not applicable OPLAN      operation plan OPORD     operation order SJA          staff judge advocate SOP         standard operating procedure USAEC      United States Environmental Command USAES      United States Army Engineer School			

## ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICER TRAINING

H-4. The environmental officer will be trained to accomplish assigned duties. Improper training may result in notices of violation, fines, and more work. The training requirements for the environmental officer depend on the environmental issues within the unit and the coordination required through the respective chain of command. Units should consult with their higher headquarters and supporting environmental management office for location-specific training requirements outlined in table F-1.

H-5. Theater commands may require predeployment or site-specific training programs. Installations may also have site-specific environmental officer training. Check with the supporting environmental management office for attendance requirements. An online environmental officer course is available from the USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration. (See the [USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration Web site](#) for more information or visit the [MSCoE Blackboard Portal](#).)



## Appendix I

# Environmental Program Resources

This appendix provides a listing of resources available for implementing and sustaining the unit environmental program. Information on training assets, significant references and Web sites, lessons learned, and points of contact are included.

### TRAINING

I-1. Training is key to ensuring that personnel integrate environmental considerations properly to protect themselves and the environment. Implementing general and specialized training programs and integrating environmental considerations into training exercises ensure that units are prepared to meet environmental requirements.

### ENVIRONMENTAL AWARENESS

I-2. Environmental awareness training is required for personnel. Such training provides basic information on theater-wide, base camp, and unit environmental practices. It leads to safer performance and establishes an environmental ethic among Soldiers and Marines. Awareness training should occur as early as possible following an assignment to a unit, and environmental officers reinforce environmental awareness training annually and as part of predeployment training.

### ENVIRONMENTAL-SPECIFIC TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

I-3. In addition to general environmental awareness training, individuals with certain duties and responsibilities require specialized training. As part of their ongoing technical skills training, units provide some specialized environmental training through integrated instruction or supplemental material.

### RESOURCES

I-4. A variety of resources are available to assist units in the development and implementation of environmental training programs. Check with the unit training officer or noncommissioned officer for the resources available, which may include training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations.

### United States Army Engineer School Products

I-5. The USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration has training products available through the [Army Training Support Center](#) and the [Army Training Network](#). An environmental toolbox CD is available upon request by contacting the USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration, which may be done by visiting the [USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration Web site](#).

### Web-Based Environmental Officer Course

I-6. This Web-based course trains designated regular Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve environmental officers. For more information, go to the [USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration Web site](#). The web-based environmental officer course consists of the following modules:

- Environmental officer duties.
- Unit environmental program development.
- Natural/cultural resources.
- Hazmat/HW.

- Solid wastes and wastewater.
- Other areas of environmental concern.

### Installation Environmental Management Office

I-7. The installation environmental management office is usually found in the directorate of public works. It can provide unit personnel with installation/training area-specific environmental information and training. Contact them for further information.

### Resident Training

I-8. Resident training pertains to instruction presented in a formal setting by trained instructors. It may be presented by conventional methods (such as conferences, advanced technology, computers, distributed learning methods, or a combination of these methods). USAES has developed training support packages for inclusion in various initial-entry, precommissioning, and professional development courses. For more information, contact USAES, Directorate of Environmental Integration.

### Graphic Training Aids

I-9. GTAs are available through the [Army Training Network](#). The following GTAs are quick references for environmental-related actions:

- GTA 05-08-002.
- GTA 05-08-003.
- GTA 05-08-004.
- GTA 05-08-005.
- GTA 05-08-012.
- GTA 05-08-014.
- GTA 05-08-016.
- GTA 05-08-017.
- GTA 05-08-019.

## LESSONS LEARNED

I-10. The collection and study of lessons learned are valuable means of accessing the wealth and experience of units in deployed settings and a way to improve the integration of environmental considerations. Many units have developed improved techniques and procedures or have identified issues that may occur during deployment. There are several sources of lessons learned (the Joint Universal Lessons Learned System, the Center for Army Lessons Learned, the Marine Corps Center for Lessons Learned, the MSCoE Quality Assurance Office, the USAES).

## SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE

I-11. Many sources of assistance are available to help units during predeployment and postdeployment operations. These sources include base camp staffs, subject matter experts at other agencies (such as USACE), and various online tools.

### INSTALLATION/OPERATIONS STAFFS

I-12. Most training centers and installations maintain environmental staffs that are available to assist military units with environmental requirements. Some of this expertise may be found in specific environmental offices, while other areas of expertise are embedded in installation agencies (directorate of public works, facilities or range management offices).

## **Environmental Management Office**

I-13. The environmental management office is staffed with scientists and engineers who are responsible for developing and implementing environmental programs. This office is usually a division within the installation directorate of public works or the facilities management office of the state area coordinator for the Army National Guard. Many environmental management offices are organized according to the installation environmental program that encompasses five general components. The components include—

- Compliance elements that monitor current operations and ensure that units follow environmental guidelines.
- Pollution prevention elements that manage installation initiatives (source reduction, HW minimization, recycling, materials substitution).
- Natural and cultural resource management elements that manage installation conservation initiatives for forests, wildlife, wetlands, and historical resources.
- Restoration elements that manage the cleanup of contamination sites on the installation.
- Planning and documenting elements that address the possible environmental impacts of future operations and activities.

## **Directorate of Logistics**

I-14. The directorate of logistics and the G-4 are responsible for POL and hazmat management. The directorate and staff section also exercise environmental control and oversight of hazmat (including ammunition) maintenance, transportation, and storage activities.

## **Directorate of Plans, Training, and Mobilization**

I-15. The responsibilities of the directorate of plans, training, and mobilization or the assistant chief of staff, operations (G-3) include installation/unit operations and training. These offices coordinate training activities (budgeting, development, training area maintenance, the Integrated Training Area Management Program, mission priorities). This directorate also coordinates the range division and maintains overall responsibility for range operations, maintenance, and construction.

## **Staff Judge Advocate**

I-16. The SJA provides the commander with advice regarding compliance with environmental laws, regulations, treaties, agreements, and conventions, especially those concerning the interpretation and application of environmental laws and rules to installation activities. This may be particularly important when assessing the environmental impact of a new initiative (such as construction).

## **Public Affairs Officer**

I-17. The public affairs office is the official spokesperson for the installation or unit and manages public involvement activities and responses—particularly during public controversy—in close coordination with other key installation/unit members. This is particularly important when assessing the environmental impact of a new initiative (such as construction).

## **Safety Officer**

I-18. The safety officer works closely with the environmental staff on programs to help prevent accidents that could threaten or damage human health and the environment. Hazard communication, SDSs, and OSHA-mandated training are the purview of the safety office.

## **Preventive-Medicine Office**

I-19. The preventive-medicine office is the point of contact for the medical monitoring program and for work-related health problems. The preventive-medicine office is often collocated with medical units or hospitals and can provide critical information concerning public health issues (such pesticide use).

## **Fire Department**

I-20. The fire department provides firefighting and spill response support to the installation. In many instances, the fire department is also staffed with highly trained spill response personnel who provide expert advice on spill reaction measures.

## **Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office**

I-21. The Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office works closely with the directorate of public works and directorate of logistics to store and provide for disposal of solid waste, including HW generated at the installation. This DOD organization becomes critical to units that are attempting to turn in potentially hazardous substances or hazmat. Unit personnel with questions on turn-in procedures for potentially hazardous substances or hazmat should check with the receiving Defense Reutilization and Marketing Office facility to determine documentation and packaging requirements.

## **SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE DURING TACTICAL OPERATIONS**

I-22. While units may be able to benefit from the assistance of standard installation or base operations support during tactical operations, the likelihood is that the benefit will only be minor, perhaps supporting players to provide assistance. Tactical operations will shift more support requirements to operational staffs rather than to installation staff support. Some potential sources of assistance are identified in the following paragraphs.

### **Operational/Deployment Staff**

I-23. The unit staff takes on a much larger role in environmental assistance when a unit is deployed or in an operational status. The load will tend to rest on these staffs in the case of deployment to relatively remote OCONUS locations. As time goes on and the duration of stay increases, it is highly possible that the command will establish organizations like the base camp coordination agency and its subordinate base camp assistance/assessment team. These organizations will provide tactical/operational commanders with the military environmental protection support they need.

### **Base Camp Management Center and Base Operations Center**

I-24. The base camp management center and base operations center perform an important and vital role, which essentially replaces the roles performed by installation staffs. They may draw on resources from home base or theater level sources since they are located at tactical/operational locations (such as base camps), which they typically support.

### **Joint Environmental Management Board**

I-25. Operational or tactical units may operate in-theater or as part of a joint task force. As participants in a joint force, units may be required to interface with the actions of a temporary board, a joint environmental management board (which the joint commander or the designated commander, joint task force may activate). The joint environmental management board establishes policies, procedures, priorities, and the overall direction for environmental management requirements in-theater according to the DOD 4715.05-G and FGS or applicable regulations or agreements in effect for the countries within the area of responsibility. If appropriate, the board may assume responsibility for the preparation of the environmental management support plan. (See JP 3-34 for more information on the joint environmental management board.)

### **Host Nation**

I-26. Depending on the capabilities of the HN and agreements that have been made, HN support to the commander is possible. Senior-level staffs will typically be responsible for initiating and securing this type of support.

**Contractors**

I-27. Environmental support assistance for the tactical/operational commander may be provided by a contractor. Coordination for this support will likely come through the theater or base camp contracting agency, USACE, or a similar agency with contracting capability.

**Other**

I-28. Regardless of the location, a myriad of sources are available with access to a telephone, e-mail, or other electronic means of communication. The [Defense Environmental Network and Information Exchange Web site](#) contains additional information. This Web site, operated by DOD, is sponsored by the Department of Environmental Security Corporate Information Management. It provides timely access to environmental legislative compliance, restoration, cleanup, and DOD guidance. (See the [DOD Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network and Information Exchange Web site](#) for more information.)

I-29. The Army Environmental Center implements the environmental program for the Army by providing a broad range of innovative and cost-effective products and services in support of Army training, operations, and sound stewardship. (See the [U.S. AEC Web site](#) for more information).

I-30. The U.S. Army Public Health Command has developed the [Hazardous and Medical Waste Program Audiovisual Lending Library](#).

**This page intentionally left blank.**

## Appendix J

### Safety Data Sheets

An SDS is a summary of information on a given hazardous chemical, which identifies the chemical composition, its health and physical hazards, its exposure limits, and the precautions involved. An SDS also describes the hazardous chemical and provides information on the way the hazardous chemical may be safely handled, used, and stored. Soldiers and Marines will request a copy of an SDS when receiving a hazardous chemical from supply (if it is not provided with the chemical) and retain it for as long as the chemical is handled, stored, or used in the work area. The SDS may also be needed for turn-in purposes. Commanders or their environmental officers should periodically review each SDS to ensure they are current and associated with the hazardous chemicals that Soldiers and Marines are handling, using, or storing and to ensure a quick response when identifying symptoms and handling emergencies. Personnel in the AO who may be exposed to the hazardous chemicals handled, used, or stored must be familiar with the hazards they pose. SDSs must be easily accessible to personnel for each hazardous chemical in the work area. The mandatory and nonmandatory components of an SDS are outlined in 29 CFR 1910.1200. The SDS can be obtained from the supply sergeant, through the Hazardous Material Information Resource System of the Defense Logistics Agency online or directly from the product vendor or supplier.

J-1. This information allows a unit to—

- Protect the health of personnel in the unit area.
- Store materials safely.
- Respond to spills and emergencies quickly and correctly.

J-2. When a new material is issued, Soldiers and Marines should ask to review the SDS so they are familiar with the appropriate use, hazards, and response procedures. A summary of contents in an SDS is shown in Table J-1. If an SDS is unavailable for a particular hazardous chemical or mixture contact the safety office for assistance. (See TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01 for more information.)

**Table J-1. Minimum information for an SDS**

<b>Section/Topic</b>	<b>Summary of Contents</b>
Section 1—Identification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Product identifier used on the label</li><li>• Other means of identification (common names or synonyms)</li><li>• Recommended use of the chemical and restrictions on use</li><li>• Name, address, and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or other responsible party</li><li>• Emergency phone number</li></ul>

Table J-1. Minimum information for an SDS (continued)

Section/Topic	Summary of Contents
Section 2—Hazards identification	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazard classification of the chemical</li> <li>• Signal word, hazard statements, symbols, and precautionary statements (hazard symbols may be provided as graphical reproductions in black and white or the name of the symbol [flame, skull and crossbones])</li> <li>• Description of any hazards not otherwise classified that have been identified during the classification process</li> <li>• For a mixture that contains an ingredients with unknown toxicity, a statement describing how much (percentage) of the mixture consists of ingredients with unknown acute toxicity. Please note that this is a total percentage of the mixture and not tied to the individual ingredients</li> </ul>
Section 3—Composition/information on ingredients	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For substances</li> <li>• Chemical name</li> <li>• Common name and synonyms</li> <li>• Chemical abstract system number and other unique identifiers</li> <li>• Impurities and stabilizing additives which are themselves classified and which contribute to the classification of the substance</li> <li>• For mixtures (In addition to the information required for substances) –The chemical name and concentration (exact percentage) or concentration ranges of ingredients, which are classified as health hazards</li> <li>• For chemicals claimed as trade secrets – A statement that the specific chemical identity and/or exact percentage (concentration) of composition has been withheld as a trade secret</li> </ul>
Section 4—First-aid measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of necessary measures, subdivided by the different routes of exposure (inhalation, skin and eye contact, ingestion)</li> <li>• Most important symptoms/effects, acute and delayed.</li> <li>• Indication of immediate medical attention and special treatment needed, if necessary</li> </ul>
Section 5—Fire-fighting measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Suitable (and unsuitable) extinguishing media</li> <li>• Specific hazards arising from the chemical (nature of hazardous combustion products)</li> <li>• Special protective equipment and precautions for fire-fighters</li> </ul>
Section 6—Accidental release measures	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Personal precautions, PPE, and emergency procedures</li> <li>• Methods and materials for containment and cleaning up</li> </ul>
Section 7—Handling and storage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Precautions for safe handling</li> <li>• Conditions for safe storage, including any incompatibilities</li> </ul>
Section 8—Exposure controls/personal protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OSHA PEL, ACGIH TLV, and other exposure limits used or recommended by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer preparing the SDS</li> <li>• Appropriate engineering controls</li> <li>• Individual protection measures (such as PPE)</li> </ul>



Table J-1. Minimum information for an SDS (continued)

Section/Topic	Summary of Contents
Section 9—Physical and chemical properties	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Appearance (physical state, color)</li> <li>• Odor and odor threshold</li> <li>• pH</li> <li>• Melting point/freezing point</li> <li>• Initial boiling point and boiling range</li> <li>• Flash point</li> <li>• Evaporation point/rate</li> <li>• Flammability (solid, gas)</li> <li>• Upper/lower flammability or explosive limits</li> <li>• Vapor pressure</li> <li>• Vapor density</li> <li>• Relative density</li> <li>• Solubility</li> <li>• Partition coefficient: n-octanol/water</li> <li>• Autoignition temperature</li> <li>• Decomposition temperature</li> <li>• Viscosity</li> </ul>
Section 10—Stability and reactivity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reactivity</li> <li>• Chemical stability</li> <li>• Possibility of hazardous reactions</li> <li>• Conditions to avoid (static discharge, shock, vibration)</li> <li>• Incompatible materials</li> <li>• Hazardous decomposition products</li> </ul>
Section 11—Toxicological information	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of various toxicological (health) effects and the available data used to identify these effects, including— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Information on likely routes of exposure (inhalation, ingestion, skin and eye contact)</li> <li>▪ Symptoms related to the physical, chemical and toxicological characteristics</li> <li>▪ Delayed and immediate effects and chronic effects from short- and long-term exposure</li> <li>▪ Numerical measures of toxicity (such as acute toxicity estimates)</li> <li>▪ Hazardous chemical that is listed as a carcinogen on any recognized official list</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Section 12—Ecological information (not mandatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ecotoxicity (aquatic and terrestrial, where available)</li> <li>• Persistence and degradability</li> <li>• Bioaccumulative potential</li> <li>• Mobility in soil</li> <li>• Other adverse effects (such as hazardous to the ozone layer)</li> </ul>
Section 13—Disposal considerations (not mandatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of waste residues and information on their safe handling and methods of disposal, including the disposal of any contaminated packaging</li> </ul>

Table J-1. Minimum information for an SDS (continued)

Section/Topic	Summary of Contents
Section 14—Transport information (not mandatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UN number</li> <li>• UN proper shipping name</li> <li>• Transport hazard classes</li> <li>• Packing group, if applicable</li> <li>• Environmental hazards (such as marine pollution)</li> <li>• Transport in bulk</li> <li>• Special precautions that a user needs to be aware of, or needs to comply with, in connection with transport or conveyance within or outside their premises</li> </ul>
Section 15—Regulatory information (not mandatory)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safety, health, and environmental regulations specific for the product in question</li> </ul>
Section 16—Other information, including date of preparation or last revision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Date of preparation or date of last modification of the SDS</li> </ul>
<b>Legend:</b> ACGIH            American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists OSHA            Occupational Safety and Health Administration PEL              permissible exposure limit PPE              personal protective equipment SDS              safety data sheet TLV              threshold limit value UN               United Nations	

## Appendix K

### Environmental Conditions Surveys and Reports

Environmental conditions must be recorded as part of operations at contingency locations, and there are different forms to use throughout the life cycle of a site. These forms are DD Form 2993 (*Environmental Baseline Survey [EBS] Checklist*), DD Form 2994 (*Environmental Baseline Survey [EBS] Report*), DD Form 2995 (*Environmental Site Closure Survey [ESCS]*), DD Form 2997 (*Environmental Conditions Report [ECR]*), and DD Form 2998 (*Environmental Site Closure Report [ESCR]*). Primarily, the surveys are used to document detailed site conditions, while the reports are used to summarize survey information and highlight important site characteristics and hazards. During the planning phase of site selection and use, extensive surveys of current and past site uses and pre-occupation conditions are documented in DD Form 2993 and summarized in DD Form 2994. During sustainment, DD Form 2997 is used to document incidents, changes, or discoveries that affect (negatively or positively) the baseline conditions of the site (as described in DD Forms 2993 and 2994). Lastly, throughout the process of closing or transferring responsibility of a site, DD Form 2995 is used to determine and track actions that must be completed before leaving the site, and DD Form 2998 is used to summarize the final environmental conditions at the time of site closure or transfer. Site-specific guidance on environmental conditions forms is covered in the sections titled Environmental Considerations in Annex L of joint plans and orders and in Annex G of Army plans and orders.

### ENVIRONMENTAL PERSONNEL AND SUPPORT

K-1. Environmental conditions forms should be completed by or completed with support from individuals or teams with environmental knowledge and expertise. These individuals and teams are typically found in general engineering elements, combatant command engineer staff, and other engineer staff. A USACE deployable field force engineering (known as FFE) team, such as the Environmental Support Team (known as ENVST) or the Forward Engineer Support Team – Advance (known as FEST-A), can also be a source of environmental services. The forms may be completed by other personnel, such as preventive medicine personnel, but under the direction of environmental subject matter experts. Most importantly, these forms are completed by personnel who have been adequately trained and have the knowledge to survey the full scope of environmental considerations. Knowledge and understanding of the spectrum of environmental components is important in documenting the necessary information and providing optimal recommendations. While these forms do contain some considerations of FHP, preventive medicine personnel should concurrently complete the Occupational and Environmental Health Site Assessment, and they can assist with environmental sampling and lab testing. Personnel completing environmental conditions forms should also coordinate with real estate teams to ensure that the proper authorization is received from the HN or local landowners for surveying property.

K-2. Environmental conditions forms may contain elements of military plans, operations, or vulnerabilities that warrant classification according to Executive Order 13526, §1.4. The surveys and reports become classified documents once a location coordinate or classified information is added to them. The document classification (confidential, secret, or top secret) must be added as a header and footer to each page, and all classified information must be highlighted within the forms. (Consult with the environmental officer and the intelligence staff officer [S-2/G-2] for guidance about handling classified material, including the exemption from disclosure of information requested through the Freedom of

Information Act.) Classified material may be sent only through a Secret Internet Protocol Router Network (SIPRNet). Similarly, when classified information is provided or shared (spoken, written, presented, or briefed), the information must be handled according to its classification level. The environmental officer should also anticipate the need to create unclassified redactions of environmental forms for use in contract support and public affairs. Examples of information that may be classified include—

- Test results containing location or operational information.
- Maps, layouts, and sketches that identify locations.
- Designs and drawings of base camp operations, utilities, materials, and equipment.
- Photographs; illustrations; and depictions of site layouts, equipment, and conditions.
- Site hazards, vulnerabilities, and concerns.
- Significant changes to site conditions.

## DD FORM 2993 AND DD FORM 2994

K-3. The commander's intent must be known for the mission, activities, and duration of a site occupation. Once a proposed site location is identified, DD Form 2993 and DD Form 2994 should be initiated. These forms are used to document the environmental conditions of a site during the planning phase and site selection. If it is not possible to complete these forms before the site is selected for use, the forms should be completed within 30 days of site occupation. From a general planning perspective, DD Form 2993 and DD Form 2994 allow commanders and planners to—

- Make informed decisions regarding site selection and planning.
- Maintain situational understanding.
- Maximize combat power.
- Improve force health protection.
- Reduce or eliminate the negative impacts of environmental obstacles on mission accomplishment.
- Minimize the negative impacts on the environment.
- Integrate environmental considerations into mission planning and execution and reduce U.S. liability during base camp closure or transfer.

K-4. More specifically, DD Forms 2993 and 2994, are to—

- Determine the viability and sustainability of a site (based on mission needs).
- Identify natural, cultural, and historical resources.
- Reduce or minimize the potential for U.S. liability during site transfer or closure.
- Protect personnel.

K-5. The process for completing DD Form 2993 and DD Form 2994 includes record reviews, research, a site visit(s), data analysis, and site selection recommendations. DD Form 2993 documents the information gathered, and DD Form 2994 includes an analysis of the information and recommendations for commanders and planners. The process begins with a careful review of information and historical records associated with the site and the AO, including—

- IPB information.
- Reconnaissance reports.
- Intelligence reports.
- Site records and history (such as deeds, leases, and other real property documentation).
- Environmental surveys and reports.
- Government records and documents.
- Digital information sources (such as the National Geospatial-Intelligence Agency, Armed Forces Medical Intelligence Center, and Defense Intelligence Agency).
- Geospatial information and products (such as flood plain information and topographic maps).
- Interviews with previous occupants and people in the area (military, civilian, and local nationals).

^ K-6. With as much research information gathered and documented on the DD Form 2993 as possible, a detailed site reconnaissance is completed to verify conditions and collect additional information. The characteristics for the proposed site and all adjacent properties are recorded on the DD Form 2993. The site reconnaissance includes taking digital photos and making sketches and maps that include enough information so that other personnel are able to identify the location during subsequent surveys. Photographs must be labeled with the date, the location, a description, and the reason that the photograph was taken. Interviews with on-site personnel can yield information about the location and adjacent property that is not documented elsewhere. The site reconnaissance should document topography; the soil conditions; existing flora and fauna (including known endangered species); natural, historical, and cultural resources; and information on the existing infrastructure and utilities, industrial activity, environmental contamination, aboveground and underground storage tanks, areas avoided by the local nationals, existing and historical waste management activities, and evidence of hazmat management. The site reconnaissance should also include environmental sampling. DD Form 2993 includes detailed guidance on information to be gathered during site reconnaissance. (See ATP 3-34.81/MCWP 3-17.4 for more information about Engineer Reconnaissance.)

^ K-7. DD Form 2994 requires analysis and summarization of the information documented in the DD Form 2993 and recommendations regarding site selection and use. It cannot be finalized until the test results have been received from environmental samples that were collected, although a draft version of the form may be issued or briefed with preliminary results. DD Form 2994 is meant to stand alone as a record of the environmental conditions before occupation, and it must contain enough specific information to allow commanders to make decisions to use or not use the site.

^ K-8. The final versions (completed and signed) of DD Forms 2993 and 2994 are forwarded and archived according to the SOPs and in the data repositories approved by the respective chain of command and higher headquarters, while copies are kept on site. If the occupants of a site redeploy, it is imperative that copies of all environmental forms are provided to the follow-on force replacing them.

## ^ DD FORM 2997

^ K-9. When incidents, changes, or discoveries occur that affect (negatively or positively) the baseline conditions of a site (as described in DD Forms 2993 and 2994), DD Form 2997 is completed to document these occurrences during site occupation. DD Form 2997 is used to maintain a clear understanding of the physical environment, notify and report conditions to the site commander and the site manager, track reported conditions during site occupation and help with the site closure process, and address environmental damage claims and other legal challenges related to use of the site. With each report, environmental samples should be collected and analyzed, and the test results must be attached. Similarly, photographs of the reported conditions, as well as maps or sketches, must be attached to each report. Samples and photographs should be taken before addressing the reported condition to show the extent and location of the condition. Similarly, samples and photographs should be taken after addressing the reported condition to provide information about how the condition was handled, restored, mitigated, or avoided.

^ K-10. The DD Form 2997 is used to record environmental conditions in the full range of deployed environments, from an area of interest to an occupied site. These reports are completed throughout deployment, as needed. Examples of incidents, changes, and discoveries that can impact environmental conditions and should be recorded on a DD Form 2997 include—

- A change from the baseline conditions recorded in a DD Form 2993 or 2994.
- A spill or release of an unknown or hazardous material (such as a POL, chlorine gas, or paint).
- The construction, renovation, or demolition of structures, utilities, roadways, ranges, and training areas.
- The discovery of a grave site or mass grave site.
- The discovery of a previously undocumented cultural or historical resource (such as an artifact, cave, indigenous infrastructure, or religious structure).
- The establishment or movement of a waste management area (such as a hazardous waste accumulation point or storage area).

- A change in a waste management treatment (such as transitioning from a burn pit to an incinerator or landfill).
- The discovery of a dump site.
- A new mission or task (such as mine or quarry operations, demolitions, renovation, airfield operation, or range or training area operations).
- Damage caused by a natural or manmade event (such as a flood, earthquake, landslide, wildfire, mining, or battle).
- Damage caused by erosion or stormwater runoff.
- Water contamination issues and indicators (such as an oil sheen, residue, discoloration, foul odor, or dead fish or vegetation).
- Air pollutants (such as smoke, exhaust, dust, harmful gas and vapors, smog, or odorous substances).
- The construction or placement of spill prevention measures (such as a new cover to prevent rain collection or secondary containment to contain leaks).
- The discovery of toxic industrial chemicals (TICs) or toxic industrial materials (TIMs).
- The discovery of a new concern or emerging issue (such as UXOs, pests, or disease vectors).

^

K-11. When an incident, change, or discovery occurs that drives the need for a DD Form 2997, the person responsible for the causal activity or the affected area should fill out the form, keep a copy for their files, and submit the form to the appointed Environmental Officer (or the personnel responsible for managing environmental records) to file and maintain with all the environmental records for the site or mission. The Environmental Officer should be contacted for help in filling out the form, if needed. Like the DD Forms 2993 and 2994 a completed DD Form 2997 must be sent through SIPRNet to the designated authority in the mission order and to the appropriate combatant command before archiving in the Military Exposure Surveillance Library.

^

K-12. Note that a DD Form 2997 is not equivalent to an inspection. Periodic inspections should be conducted of operations and activities to ensure that environmental considerations are actively incorporated and that environmental policies are complied with. These inspections should be documented and archived with the environmental forms and records, but note that inspection documentation is not equivalent to (and may not substitute for) an Environmental Conditions Report, and vice versa.

^

## DD FORM 2995 AND DD FORM 2998

^

K-13. When it is time to close or transfer a site, the ESCS is used to record detailed site conditions at three different times during the closure process. **An *environmental site closure survey* is a series of documented environmental site assessments conducted throughout the process of transferring or closing a contingency location.** It is used to examine environmental conditions and track actions that need to be completed before the site can be vacated, transferred to another entity, or returned to HN control. The three site surveys that comprise the ESCS are the initial, preliminary, and final surveys. After the ESCS has been completed, the final environmental conditions are summarized and recorded in an ESCR. **An *environmental site closure report* is a summary of the environmental conditions at a contingency location upon transfer or closure.** The following paragraphs provide more details about the ESCS and the ESCR. For additional guidance regarding environmental surveys and reports at deployed and overseas locations (including applicability, roles and responsibilities, timelines, and archiving procedures) refer to the relevant command environmental regulations and policies.

^

K-14. The initial survey on DD Form 2995 is—

- Completed upon notification of site closure or transfer.
- Used to document detailed site conditions at the beginning of the closure process, identify the environmental conditions that need to be addressed before site closure, and develop an Environmental Closure Action Plan (ECAP). See paragraph K-17 for more information on the ECAP.

^

K-15. The preliminary survey on DD Form 2995 is—

- Completed approximately 30 days before closing or transferring a site.

- Used to determine if environmental conditions have been addressed adequately and if the remaining closure actions are on track to be completed by the proposed departure date with the available resources. Based on the survey results, the ECAP is updated, and additional resources are requested to expedite actions for site closure, if needed.

^

K-16. The final survey on DD Form 2995 is—

- Completed approximately 24 hours before site closure or transfer.
- Used to confirm and document that the environmental conditions meet the negotiated standards for closing and leaving the site; otherwise, it is used to describe final environmental conditions and provide explanations for why those conditions were not accomplished according to the applicable closure plans, standards, or agreements.

^

K-17. An ECAP is developed, executed, and updated as needed to get the site to the negotiated standards for closure or transfer. The ECAP must be developed and executed with enough time to complete the necessary tasks before final transfer or closure is granted. The ECAP should—

- Identify the negotiated standards for site closure or transfer.
- List the site-specific actions required to meet each negotiated standard (based on the information collected in the DD Form 2995).
- Describe sampling requirements (pre- and post-closure actions).
- Describe photograph requirements (pre- and post-closure actions).
- List resources (personnel, equipment, and funding) needed to accomplish each action.
- Designate roles and responsibilities (for local staff, higher staff, supporting activities, and contractors).
- Provide a schedule with milestones.
- List all monitoring and post-closure requirements and responsibilities.

^

K-18. DD Form 2995 is the form used to document detailed site surveys throughout the closure (or transfer) process, and it must be completed and signed before site closure can be granted. DD Form 2998 is the form used to summarize the final environmental conditions at the time site closure or transfer is granted. Summarized closure information in the report should include—

- Closure actions.
- Closure conditions.
- Explanations of site conditions that do not meet the negotiated standards for closure or transfer.
- Remaining hazards.
- Significant changes since site occupation.
- Supporting documentation.

^

K-19. Supporting documentation that should be included with the ESCR includes documents related to the site activities, changes, and operations during occupation and the site closure actions and conditions. Examples include maps of site operations, hazards, and significant changes, as well as documentation of agreements, standards, policies, memoranda of understanding, maintenance and management records, reports, inspections, test results, and contracts. Documentation must include the actions taken to address pre-existing environmental contamination and any spills or releases during site occupation. Supporting documentation for site closure actions and conditions should include test results from environmental sampling (pre- and post-closure actions), photographs (pre- and post-closure actions), and maps or sketches that depict the locations of the samples, photographs, and summarized closure information.

^

K-20. The ESCS and ESCR are archived with the other environmental conditions forms completed for the site, including DD Form 2993, DD Form 2994, and DD Form 2997. These forms and other environmental records should be archived according to the SOPs and in the data repositories approved by the respective chain of command and higher headquarters. For example, the lead Service at an occupied site may be directed to send the completed forms and other records through a SIPRNet to the designated authority in the mission order and to the appropriate combatant commander for approval before archiving in the Military Exposure Surveillance Library (MESL) and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Reachback

^

Engineer Data Integration (REDi) site. See TM 3-34.56/MCRP 3-40B.7 for more information about archiving, data management, reachback points of contact, and waste management for deployed forces.



# Glossary

## SECTION I – ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

<b>ADP</b>	Army doctrine publication
<b>ADRP</b>	Army doctrine reference publication
<b>AEC</b>	Army Environmental Command
<b>AFJMAN</b>	Air Force joint manual
<b>AFM</b>	Air Force manual
<b>AFR</b>	Air Force regulation
<b>AFTTP</b>	Air Force tactics and techniques publication
<b>AJEEP</b>	allied joint environmental protection publication
<b>AO</b>	area of operations
<b>AR</b>	Army regulation
<b>ATP</b>	Army techniques publication
<b>ATTN</b>	attention
<b>BCT</b>	brigade combat team
<b>CBRN</b>	chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear
<b>CFC</b>	chlorofluorocarbon
<b>CFR</b>	Code of Federal Regulations
<b>CJCSM</b>	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
<b>COA</b>	course of action
<b>COCOM</b>	combatant command (command authority)
<b>CONUS</b>	continental United States
<b>CWA</b>	Clean Water Act
<b>DA</b>	Department of the Army
<b>DC</b>	District of Columbia
<b>DD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DLAI</b>	Defense Logistics Agency instruction
<b>DOD</b>	Department of Defense
<b>DODD</b>	Department of Defense directive
<b>DODI</b>	Department of Defense instruction
<b>EBS</b>	environmental baseline survey
<b>ECAP</b>	environmental closure action plan
<b>ECR</b>	environmental conditions report
<b>EN</b>	engineer
<b>EO</b>	executive order
<b>ESCR</b>	environmental site closure report
<b>ESCS</b>	environmental site closure survey
<b>ESOH</b>	environment, safety, and occupational health
<b>fed</b>	federal
<b>FGS</b>	final governing standard

<b>G-2</b>	assistant chief of staff, intelligence
<b>G-3</b>	assistant chief of staff, operations
<b>G-4</b>	assistant chief of staff, logistics
<b>GTA</b>	graphic training aid
<b>HN</b>	host nation
<b>HW</b>	hazardous waste
<b>IPB</b>	intelligence preparation of the battlefield/battlespace
<b>IS</b>	information system
<b>JOPES</b>	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
<b>JP</b>	joint publication
<b>JR</b>	junior
<b>MARPOL</b>	marine pollution
<b>MCDP</b>	Marine Corps doctrine publication
<b>MCIP</b>	Marine Corps interim publication
<b>MCO</b>	Marine Corps order
<b>MCP</b>	Marine Corps planning process
<b>MCRP</b>	Marine Corps reference publication
<b>MCWP</b>	Marine Corps warfighter publication
<b>MDMP</b>	military decisionmaking process
<b>MED</b>	medical
<b>METT-T</b>	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, and time available
<b>METT-TC</b>	mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civil considerations
<b>MMPA</b>	Marine Mammal Protection Act
<b>MO</b>	Missouri
<b>MSCoE</b>	United States Army Maneuver Support Center of Excellence
<b>NATO</b>	North Atlantic Treaty Organization
<b>NAVFAC</b>	Naval Facilities Engineering Command
<b>NAVSUP</b>	Naval Supply Systems Command
<b>NAVSUPINST</b>	Naval support instruction
<b>NEPA</b>	National Environmental Policy Act
<b>No.</b>	number
<b>NTTP</b>	Navy tactics, techniques, and procedures
<b>OCONUS</b>	outside the continental United States
<b>OPLAN</b>	operation plan
<b>OPNAV</b>	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
<b>OPNAVINST</b>	Chief of Naval Operations instruction
<b>OPORD</b>	operation order
<b>ORM</b>	operational risk management
<b>OSHA</b>	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
<b>pam</b>	pamphlet

<b>PCB</b>	polychlorinated biphenyl
<b>PCN</b>	publication control number
<b>PIN</b>	publication identification number
<b>PL</b>	public law
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
<b>PPE</b>	personal protective equipment
<b>pub</b>	publication
<b>RCRA</b>	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
<b>RM</b>	risk management
<b>S-1</b>	personnel staff officer
<b>S-2</b>	intelligence staff officer
<b>S-3</b>	operations staff officer
<b>S-4</b>	logistics staff officer
<b>S-9</b>	civil affairs operations staff officer
<b>SDS</b>	safety data sheet
<b>SDWA</b>	Safe Drinking Water Act
<b>SJA</b>	staff judge advocate
<b>SOFA</b>	status-of-forces agreement
<b>SOP</b>	standard operating procedures
<b>std</b>	standard
<b>TB</b>	technical bulletin
<b>TIC</b>	toxic industrial chemical
<b>TIM</b>	toxic industrial materials
<b>TM</b>	technical manual
<b>U.S.</b>	United States
<b>UFC</b>	United Facilities Criteria
<b>USA</b>	United States Army
<b>USACE</b>	United States Army Corps of Engineers
<b>USAES</b>	United States Army Engineer School
<b>USC</b>	United States Code
<b>USMC</b>	United States Marine Corps
<b>VA</b>	Virginia
<b>WMD</b>	weapons of mass destruction

## SECTION II – TERMS

**\*environmental assessment**

A study to determine if significant environmental impacts are expected from a proposed action.

**\*environmental compliance**

The unconditional obeying of international, foreign nation, federal, state, and local environmental rules, regulations, and guidelines that affect current operations.

**\*environmental conditions report**

A concise summary of events or situations that created a negative or positive change in environmental conditions at a base camp site.

**\*environmental protection level**

The varying level of environmental protection that can reasonably be afforded at any particular time during military operations, given the absolute requirement that such a diversion of resources away from the mission at hand does not adversely affect that mission, any friendly personnel, or indigenous or refugee populations.

**\*environmental reconnaissance**

The systematic observation and recording of site or area data collected by visual or physical means, dealing specifically with environmental conditions as they exist, and identifying areas that are environmentally sensitive or of relative environmental concern, for information and decisionmaking purposes.

**\*environmental restoration**

The systematic removal of pollution or contaminants from the environment, especially from the soil or groundwater, by physical, chemical, or biological means; also known as remediation or environmental cleanup.

**\*environmental services**

Environmental services are the various combinations of scientific, technical, and advisory activities (including modification processes and the influence of man-made and natural factors) required to acquire, produce, and supply information on the past, present, and future states of space, atmospheric, oceanographic, and terrestrial surroundings for use in military planning and decisionmaking processes or to modify those surroundings to enhance military operations.

**\*environmental site closure report**

A summary of the environmental conditions at a contingency location upon transfer or closure.

**\*environmental site closure survey**

A series of documented environmental site assessments conducted throughout the process of transferring or closing a contingency location.

**\*environmental stewardship**

The integration and application of environmental values into the military mission to sustain readiness, improve the quality of life, strengthen civil relations, and preserve valuable natural resources.

**\*hazardous waste**

A solid waste that is listed as such in federal law or exhibits any of the hazardous characteristics of ignitability, corrosiveness, reactivity, or toxicity.

**\*hazardous waste accumulation site**

A specially designated site for the temporary collection of hazardous wastes where no container may remain on site without permit for more than a specified duration, of which is correlative to the amount of refuse stored.

**\*waste discharge**

The accidental or intentional spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping of a hazardous waste into or onto any land or water.

# References

## REQUIRED PUBLICATIONS

These documents must be available to the intended users of this publication. Most Army publications are available online at <[www.apd.army.mil](http://www.apd.army.mil)>. Most joint publications are available online at <[www.dtic.mil/doctrine/new\\_pubs/jointpub.htm](http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/new_pubs/jointpub.htm)>.

ADRP 1-02. *Terms and Military Symbols*. 2 February 2015.

JP 1-02. *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*. 8 November 2010.

## RELATED PUBLICATIONS

These documents contain relevant supplemental information.

### ARMY

Most Army publications are available online at <[www.apd.army.mil](http://www.apd.army.mil)>.

ADP 3-0. *Unified Land Operations*. 10 October 2011.

ADP 5-0. *The Operations Process*. 17 May 2012.

ADRP 3-0. *Unified Land Operations*. 16 May 2012.

ADRP 5-0. *The Operations Process*. 17 May 2012.

AR 40-5. *Preventive Medicine*. 25 May 2007.

AR 200-1. *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*. 13 December 2007.

AR 350-19. *The Army Sustainable Range Program*. 30 August 2005.

AR 420-1. *Army Facilities Management*. 12 February 2008.

AR 700-136. *Tactical Land-Based Waters Resources Management*. 5 June 2009.

AR 700-141. *Hazardous Materials Information Resource System*. 13 August 2007.

ATP 3-05.11. *Special Operations Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Operations*. 30 April 2014.

ATP 3-34.40. *General Engineering*. 25 February 2015.

ATP 4-25.12. *Unit Field Sanitation Teams*. 30 April 2014.

ATP 4-43. *Petroleum Supply Operations*. 21 July 2014.

ATP 5-19. *Risk Management*. 14 April 2014.

DA Pam 700-142. *Instructions for Type Classification Materiel Release, Fielding, and Transfer*. 1 July 2014.

FM 3-34. *Engineer Operations*. 2 April 2014.

FM 6-0. *Commander and Staff Organization and Operations*. 5 May 2014.

FM 6-99. *U.S. Army Report and Message Formats*. 19 August 2013.

FM 10-67-1. *Concepts and Equipment of Petroleum Operations*. 2 April 1998.

FM 27-10. *The Law of Land Warfare*. 18 July 1956.

GTA 05-08-002. *Environmental-Related Risk Assessment*. 31 October 2013.

GTA 05-08-003. *Hazardous Material Spill Response Procedures*. 1 September 2009.

GTA 05-08-004. *The Soldier and the Environment: Soldier's Environmental Ethic and Responsibility Card*. 1 September 2007.

GTA 05-08-005. *Leadership and the Environment: A Unit Leader's Field Guide, Assessment, and Quality Assurance Checklist*. 30 April 2013.

GTA 05-08-012. *Individual Safety Card*. 1 December 2005.

GTA 05-08-014. *The Environment and Predeployment: Unit Predeployment and Load Plan Considerations*. 1 February 2014.

## References

---

- GTA 05-08-016. *The Environment and Redeployment: How to Transition a Base Camp*. 1 March 2012.
- GTA 05-08-017. *The Environment and Deployment: Tactical Risk and Spill Response Procedures*. 1 April 2013.
- GTA 05-08-018. *Dust Suppression Alternatives*. 1 August 2006.
- GTA 05-08-019. *The Soldier's Field Card: Checklist for Environmental Considerations During Training and Deployment*. 1 February 2014.
- TB 43-0134. *Battery Disposition and Disposal*. 19 May 2008.
- TB MED 593. *Guidelines for Field Waste Management*. 15 September 2006.
- TC 4-02.3. *Field Hygiene and Sanitation*. 6 May 2015.

### DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE PUBLICATIONS

Most DOD publications are available online at <<http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/corres/dir.html>>.

- DOD 4140.27-M. *Shelf-Life Management Manual*. 5 May 2003.
- DOD 4160.21-M. *Defense Materiel Disposition Manual*. 18 August 1997.
- DOD 4715.05-G. *Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document*. 1 May 2007.
- DODD 3000.10. *Contingency Basing Outside the United States*. 10 January 2013.
- DODD 4715.1E. *Environment, Safety, and Occupational (ESOH)*. 19 March 2005.
- DODI 4715.05. *Environmental Compliance at Installations Outside the United States*. 1 November 2013.
- DODI 4715.08. *Remediation of Environmental Contamination Outside the United States*. 1 November 2013.
- DODI 4715.19. *Use of Open-Air Burn Pits in Contingency Operations*. 15 February 2011.

### JOINT PUBLICATIONS

Most joint publications are available online at <[http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/new\\_pubs/jointpub.htm](http://www.dtic.mil/doctrine/new_pubs/jointpub.htm)>.

- AJEEP-1. *Environmental Protection Standards and Norms for Military Compounds in NATO Operations*. September 2011.
- JP 3-0. *Joint Operations*. 11 August 2011.
- JP 3-11. *Operations in Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Environments*. 4 October 2013.
- JP 3-34. *Joint Engineer Operations*. 30 June 2011.
- JP 4-02. *Health Service Support*. 26 July 2012.
- JP 5-0. *Joint Operation Planning*. 11 August 2011.

### MARINE CORPS PUBLICATIONS

Most Marine Corps publications are available online at

<<http://www.marines.mil/News/Publications/ELECTRONICLIBRARY.aspx>>.

- MCDP 5. *Planning*. 21 July 1997.
- MCO P5090.2A. *Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual*. 26 August 2013.
- MCWP 5-1. *Marine Corps Planning Process*. 24 August 2010.

## MULTI-SERVICE PUBLICATIONS

- ATP 3-34.81/MCWP 3-17.4. *Engineer Reconnaissance*. 1 March 2016.
- ATP 3-37.10/MCRP3-40D.13. *Base Camps*. 26 April 2013.
- FM 3-11.5/MCWP 3-37.3/NTTP 3-11.26/AFTTP(I) 3-2.60. *Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Chemical, Biological, Radiological, and Nuclear Decontamination*. 4 April 2006.
- FM 3-34.170/MCWP 3-17.4. *Engineer Reconnaissance*. 25 March 2008.
- DLAI 4145.11/TM 38-410/NAVSUP PUB 573/AFJMAN 23-209/MCO 4450.12A. *Storage and Handling of Hazardous Materials*. 13 January 1999.
- DLAI 4145.25/AR 700-68/NAVSUPINST 4440.128D/AFJMAN 23-227(I)/MCO 10330.2D. *Storage and Handling of Liquefied and Gaseous Compressed Gasses and Their Full and Empty Cylinders*. 16 June 2000.
- TM 5-634/NAVFAC MO-213/AFR 91-8. *Solid Waste Management*. 1 May 1990.
- TM 3-34.56/MCIP 4-11.01. *Waste Management for Deployed Forces*. 19 July 2013.
- TM 5-830-3/AFM 88-17, chapter 3. *Dust Control for Roads, Airfields, and Adjacent Areas*. 30 September 1987.

## NAVY PUBLICATIONS

Most Navy publications are available online at <<http://doni.daps.dla.mil/default.aspx>> and <<https://ndls.nwdc.navy.mil/default.aspx>>.

- OPNAVINST 5090.1D. *Environmental Readiness Program*. 10 January 2014.
- OPNAV M-5090.1. *Environmental Readiness Program Manual*. 10 January 2014.

## OTHER

- 15 USC 2601. *Toxic Substances Control Act*. 1976. <<http://www2.epa.gov/laws-regulations/summary-toxic-substances-control-act>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 16 USC 470. *National Historic Preservation Act*. <[http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=\(title:16;section:470;edition:prelim\)OR\(granuleid:USC-prelim-title16-section470\)&f=treesort&edition=prelim&num=0&jumpTo=true](http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=(title:16;section:470;edition:prelim)OR(granuleid:USC-prelim-title16-section470)&f=treesort&edition=prelim&num=0&jumpTo=true)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 29 CFR 1910. *Occupational Safety and Health Standards*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=8f5e19a629cfcfb010302b316465a016&node=29:5.1.1.1.8&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 29 CFR 1910.1200. *Hazard Communication*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?rgn=div8&node=29:6.1.1.1.1.1.36>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 32 CFR 651. *Environmental Analysis of Army Actions*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=3c5eeafecdaf55750018526f2a77a947&node=32:4.1.1.3.13&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 33 USC 2701–2761. *Oil Pollution Act of 1990*. <[http://www.uscg.mil/npfc/About\\_NPFC/opa.asp](http://www.uscg.mil/npfc/About_NPFC/opa.asp)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 110. *Discharge of Oil*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/retrieveECFR?gp=1&SID=e36ec83b2954e231bafae5ead6aa601a&ty=HTML&h=L&n=40y22.0.1.1.6&r=PART>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 112. *Oil Pollution Prevention*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=ed79d401a753e717d3619e550df11860&node=40:22.0.1.1.7&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 260-281. *Environmental Protection Agency*. <[http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=ec712f687de042242e2bdaa9fea1d243&c=ecfr&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfrv26\\_02.tpl](http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=ec712f687de042242e2bdaa9fea1d243&c=ecfr&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfrv26_02.tpl)>, accessed on 28 April 2015 and <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text->

## References

---

- [idx?SID=ec712f687de042242e2bdaa9fea1d243&c=ecfr&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title40/40cfrv27\\_02.tpl](#)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 261.2. *Definition of Solid Waste*. <<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2013-title40-vol27/pdf/CFR-2013-title40-vol27-sec261-2.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 262.11. *Hazardous Waste Determination*. <<http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/CFR-2013-title40-vol27/pdf/CFR-2013-title40-vol27-sec262-11.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 262.41. *Biennial Report*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=644e8ba4e7906158d92fcbef3035553c&node=40:26.0.1.1.3.4.1.2&rgn=div8>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 300. *National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=e7b600e0583651014e981bb94daff163&node=40:28.0.1.1.1&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 301. *Special Rules Governing Certain Information Obtained Under the Clean Air Act*. <<http://www.epa.gov/foia/2301.htm>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 302. *Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=2164515a1e600208182df99e47c68896&node=40:28.0.1.1.2&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 355. *Emergency Planning and Notification*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=d7f7f1e40832a0e96eea9cccd4f410eb3&node=40:28.0.1.1.11&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 40 CFR 761. *Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, and Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=99192ded0aea4b9fb171060389408a3f&node=40:31.0.1.1.18&rgn=div5>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 42 USC 133. *Pollution Prevention Act of 1990*. 1990. <<http://www.epa.gov/p2/pubs/p2policy/act1990.htm>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 42 USC 6901-6992K. *The Public Health and Welfare*. <[http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=\(title:42 section:6901 edition:prelim\) OR \(granuleid:USC-prelim-title42-section6901\)&f=treesort&edition=prelim&num=0&jumpTo=true](http://uscode.house.gov/view.xhtml?req=(title:42 section:6901 edition:prelim) OR (granuleid:USC-prelim-title42-section6901)&f=treesort&edition=prelim&num=0&jumpTo=true)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 49 CFR. *Transportation*. <[http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title49/49tab\\_02.tpl](http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title49/49tab_02.tpl)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- 49 CFR 100-177. *Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation*. <[http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=6f70221d11170be7bf3f16e2daf27ea0&c=ecfr&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title49/49cfrv2\\_02.tpl](http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=6f70221d11170be7bf3f16e2daf27ea0&c=ecfr&tpl=/ecfrbrowse/Title49/49cfrv2_02.tpl)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979. <[http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/fhpl\\_archrsrcsprot.pdf](http://www.cr.nps.gov/local-law/fhpl_archrsrcsprot.pdf)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Basel Convention. <<http://www.basel.int/>>, accessed on 14 October 2014.
- Basel Convention on the Control of Transboundary Movements of Hazardous Wastes and Their Disposal. 8 October 2005. <<http://www.basel.int/Portals/4/Basel%20Convention/docs/text/BaselConventionText-e.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Clean Water Act (CWA) (Federal Water Pollution Act). <<http://www.epa.gov/oecaagct/lcwa.html>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Convention on Biological Diversity. 29 December 1993. <<https://www.cbd.int/intro/>> accessed on 8 July 2015.



- Convention on the Prevention of Marine Pollution by Dumping of Wastes and Other Matter. 1972. <http://cil.nus.edu.sg/1972/1972-convention-on-the-prevention-of-marine-pollution-by-dumping-of-wastes-and-other-matter/>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Convention on the Prohibition of Military or Any Other Hostile Use of Environmental Modification Techniques. 18 May 1977. <http://www.state.gov/t/isn/4783.htm>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Convention for the Protection of Cultural Property in the Event of Armed Conflict. 14 May 1954. <http://www.unesco.org/new/en/culture/themes/armed-conflict-and-heritage/the-hague-convention/>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora. 22 June 1973. <http://www.cites.org/sites/default/files/eng/disc/E-Text.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Dust Abatement Handbook—Standard Practices for Mitigating Dust on Helipads, Roads, Airfields, and Base Camps*. <https://www.us.army.mil/suite/doc/43150770>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 11987. *Exotic Organisms*. 24 May 1977. <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/codification/executive-order/11987.html>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 11990. *Protection of Wetlands*. 24 May 1977. <http://water.epa.gov/lawsregs/guidance/wetlands/eo11990.cfm>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 12114. *Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions*. 4 January 1979. <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/codification/executive-order/12114.html>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 12856. *Federal Compliance With Right-To-Know Laws and Pollution Prevention Requirements*. 3 August 1993. <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/executive-orders/pdf/12856.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 13101. *Greening the Government Through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition*. 16 September 1998. <http://www.epa.gov/epp/pubs/13101.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 13423. *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*. 24 January 2007. <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2007-01-26/pdf/07-374.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- EO 13514. *Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance*. 5 October 2009. <https://www.fedcenter.gov/programs/eo13514/>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Federal Hazardous Materials Transportation Law*. October 1994. <http://ntl.bts.gov/lib/6000/6000/6071/dotbill.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act*. 1947. <http://www.epa.gov/oecaagct/lfra.html>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Fed-Std-376B. *Metric Units for General Use by the Federal Government*. 27 January 1993. <http://www.nist.gov/pml/wmd/metric/upload/fs376-b.pdf>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Geneva Conventions*. 12 August 1949. <http://www.icrc.org/eng/resources/documents/publication/p0173.htm>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution From Ships (MARPOL)*. 2 November 1973. [http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-\(MARPOL\).aspx](http://www.imo.org/About/Conventions/ListOfConventions/Pages/International-Convention-for-the-Prevention-of-Pollution-from-Ships-(MARPOL).aspx), accessed on 28 April 2015.
- International Tropical Timber Agreement*. 1 February 2006. <http://www.itto.int/itta/>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Kyoto Protocol*. 11 December 1997. [http://unfccc.int/kyoto\\_protocol/items/2830.php](http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/items/2830.php), accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA)*. 21 October 1972. <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/laws/mmpa/>, accessed on 28 April 2015.

- Medical Waste Tracking Act of 1988.  
<<http://www.epa.gov/osw/nonhaz/industrial/medical/tracking.htm>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Military Munitions Rule: Hazardous Waste Identification and Management; Explosives; Emergencies; Manifest Exemption for Transport of Hazardous Waste on Right-of-Ways on Contiguous Properties.* 12 August 1997. <<http://www.epa.gov/osw/laws-regs/state/revision/frs/fr156.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer. 16 September 1987.  
<[http://ozone.unep.org/new\\_site/en/montreal\\_protocol.php](http://ozone.unep.org/new_site/en/montreal_protocol.php)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). <<http://www.epa.gov/compliance/nepa/index.html>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- PL 93-205. Endangered Species Act of 1973. 28 December 1973.  
<<http://www.epw.senate.gov/esa73.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- PL 108-136. National Defense Authorization Act of Fiscal Year 2004. 24 November 2003.  
<<http://www.dod.mil/dodgc/olc/docs/2004NDAA.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Protocol to the 1979 Convention on Long-Range Transboundary Air Pollution Concerning the Control of Emissions of Nitrogen Oxides or Their Transboundary Fluxes.* 1979.  
<<http://www.unece.org/fileadmin/DAM/env/lrtap/full%20text/1988.NOX.e.pdf>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).* 1976. <<http://www.epa.gov/agriculture/lrca.html>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA).* 1974. <<http://water.epa.gov/lawsregs/rulesregs/sdwa/index.cfm>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- UFC 1-201-02. *Assessment of Existing Facilities for Use in Military Operations.* 1 June 2014.  
<[http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/DOD/UFC/ufc\\_1\\_201\\_02.pdf](http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/DOD/UFC/ufc_1_201_02.pdf)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Uniform Code of Military Justice.* <<http://www.ucmj.us/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- United Nations Convention on the Law of Sea.* 17 December 1970.  
<[http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention\\_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos\\_e.pdf](http://www.un.org/Depts/los/convention_agreements/texts/unclos/unclos_e.pdf)>, accessed on 28 April 2015.

## PREScribed FORMS

Most Army forms are available at <[www.apd.army.mil](http://www.apd.army.mil)>. DD forms are available on the Office of the Secretary of Defense Web site at <[www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm](http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm)>.

DD Form 2993. *Environmental Baseline Survey (EBS) Checklist.*

DD Form 2994. *Environmental Baseline Survey (EBS) Report.*

^DD Form 2995. *Environmental Site Closure Survey (ESCS).*

^DD Form 2997. *Environmental Conditions Report (ECR).*

^DD Form 2998. *Environmental Site Closure Report (ESCR).*

## REFERENCED FORMS

Most Army forms are available at <[www.apd.army.mil](http://www.apd.army.mil)>. DD forms are available on the Office of the Secretary of Defense Web site at <[www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm](http://www.dtic.mil/whs/directives/infomgt/forms/formsprogram.htm)>.

DA Form 2028. *Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms.*

DD Form 2977. *Deliberate Risk Assessment Worksheet.*

## WEB SITES

Army Knowledge Online, Doctrine and Training Publications Web site,  
<<https://armypubs.us.army.mil/doctrine/index.html>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.

- Army Training Support Center Web site, <<http://www.atsc.army.mil/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- DOD Environment, Safety and Occupational Health Network Information Exchange Web site, <<http://www.denix.osd.mil/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Marine Corps Doctrine, Marine Corps Doctrine Web site, <<https://www.doctrine.usmc.mil/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- MSCoE Blackboard Web site, <<https://www.blackboard.wood.army.mil/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- Office of the Secretary of Defense Web site, <<http://www.defense.gov/osd/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- U.S. Army Environmental Command Web site, <<http://aec.army.mil/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- U.S. Army Medical Department, U.S. Army Public Health Command Web site, <<http://phc.amedd.army.mil/Pages/default.aspx>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization World Heritage List Web Site. <<http://whc.unesco.org/en/list/>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- USAES Directorate of Environmental Integration Web site, <<http://www.wood.army.mil/usaes/DEI.html>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

These documents contain relevant supplemental information.

- 40 CFR 262.34. *Accumulation Time*. <<http://www.ecfr.gov/cgi-bin/text-idx?SID=644e8ba4e7906158d92fcbe3035553c&node=40:26.0.1.1.3.3.1.5&rgn=div8>>, accessed on 28 April 2015.
- CJCSM 3122.05. *Operating Procedures for Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES)–Information Systems (IS) Governance*. 15 December 2011.
- FM 4-02. *Army Health System*. 26 August 2013.
- JP 3-33. *Joint Task Force Headquarters*. 30 July 2012.
- ORM 1-0. *Operational Risk Management*. February 2002. <<http://www.au.af.mil/au/awc/awcgate/usmc/orm.pdf>>, accessed on 7 July 2015.

# Index

Index entries are by page number.

## A

appointment order, G-1  
Archaeological Resources  
Protection Act, B-4  
asbestos, 4-4, B-8, F-1, F-5

## B

base camp, v, vi, 1-4, 1-6, 2-2,  
2-9, 3-9, 3-11, 3-13, 3-14, 4-  
3, 4-4, 4-7, 5-2, E-1, F-1, F-  
2, F-3, F-4, I-4  
assistance/assessment  
team, 5-2, F-6, I-4  
coordination agency, F-1, F-  
6  
Basel Convention, 1-4, B-2

## C

Clean Water Act, 4-11  
cultural, 1-2  
resources, v, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3,  
B-1, B-3, B-5, C-2, F-5, I-  
3  
sites, 1-2, 2-2, B-4

## D

Defense Logistics Agency, 5-3,  
E-7  
Defense Reutilization and  
Marketing Office, 4-8, 4-9, 5-  
3, I-4  
deployment, 1-4, 2-2, 3-1, 3-2,  
3-5, 3-7, 3-8, 3-19, 4-3, 4-10,  
5-4, B-1, B-3, B-6, F-1, F-2,  
I-4  
directorate of logistics, 4-8, I-3,  
I-4  
directorate of public works, B-  
1, I-2, I-4  
disposal (waste), 1-6

## E

employment, 1-4, 2-2, 3-1, 3-8  
endangered species  
definition, 3-3  
Endangered Species Act  
(ESA), B-8, B-9  
environmental  
annex, D-1  
area of interest, 1-2  
assessment, 5-5, B-5, B-11

definition, 3-15  
awareness, 3-2, 4-3, 5-9, B-  
1, H-4, I-1  
compliance  
definition, 1-4  
conditions report (ECR)  
definition, 3-11  
hazard, 3-16, C-2, C-3  
laws, v, 1-2, 1-4, 2-2, 3-1, 3-  
2, 4-3, 5-4, 5-6, B-3, C-1,  
D-1, I-3  
officer, vi, 3-2, 4-3, 4-13, 5-  
1, 5-6, 5-8, B-1, B-8, H-1,  
H-2, H-4, I-1  
planning, v, 2-1, 2-8, 5-2  
policy, vi, 2-2, 4-2, 5-1, G-1  
programs, iv, v, 4-3, 4-4, 5-  
1, F-6, I-2  
protection, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-  
7, 2-2, 3-2, 3-11, 3-16, 4-  
2, 5-2, 5-4, 5-6, 5-8, B-1,  
B-3, B-4, F-4, F-5, I-4  
definition, 1-2  
reconnaissance, 1-3, 3-9  
definition, 1-3  
regulations, v, 4-3, B-2, B-9  
restoration  
definition, 1-7  
stewardship, 1-6, 3-16, 4-1,  
5-1, 5-2, 5-6, 5-8  
^environmental baseline survey  
(EBS), 2-4, 3-5, 3-10, 3-11,  
3-12, 3-18, 3-19, 5-1, 5-2, 5-  
3, D-3, D-4, D-5, D-6, D-7,  
F-2, F-5, K-1, K-4  
^environmental conditions  
report (ECR), 3-5, 3-12, 3-  
18, 3-19, D-3, D-4, D-6, D-7,  
F-5, K-1, K-3  
environmental considerations  
definition, 1-2  
environmental health, 1-3, 2-8,  
3-1, F-2  
site assessment (EHSA), 3-  
10  
environmental impact  
statement, 5-5, B-5, D-5  
Environmental Management  
System, B-3, B-11, B-12  
Environmental Performance  
Assessment System  
(EPAS), 4-3  
environmental protection level

definition, 2-2  
environmental services  
definition, 5-4  
^environmental site closure  
report (ESCR), D-3, D-4, D-  
6, D-7, K-1, K-4  
^environmental site closure  
survey, 3-18, D-3, D-4, D-6,  
D-7, K-1, K-4  
environmental stewardship  
definition, 1-2  
environmental, safety, and  
occupational health (ESOH),  
F-3

## F

Federal Insecticide, Fungicide,  
and Rodenticide Act, B-6  
final governing standards  
(FGS), 1-4, 3-3, 3-8, B-2, F-  
5, I-4  
force health protection (FHP),  
v, 1-2, 1-4, 1-6, 2-9, 3-15, 5-  
1, 5-6, 5-8, F-4  
definition, 1-2  
force projection  
definition, 3-1  
full spectrum operations, 1-1,  
1-3, 2-2

## G

gray water, 3-3, 3-18, F-2, F-3  
groundwater, 1-6, 1-7

## H

hazard communication, 4-6, 4-  
10, 5-5, 5-7, I-3  
hazard communication, 3-2  
hazard communication, 4-7  
hazard communication  
(HAZCOM), E-2  
hazardous substance, 1-6, 4-4,  
I-4, J-1  
hazardous waste (HW), 1-6, 2-  
8, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-8, 3-9, 3-  
11, 3-14, 4-3, 4-4, 4-6, 4-7,  
4-8, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 5-1, 5-  
3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-9, B-2, B-7, F-  
1, F-3, F-4, F-5, I-4  
hazardous waste accumulation  
site

definition, 3-4  
 hazmat, v, 1-4, 1-6, 2-2, 2-8, 3-2, 3-3, 3-5, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 3-14, 4-4, 4-5, 4-9, 4-10, 4-12, 4-13, 5-3, 5-5, 5-7, 5-8, 5-9, B-6, B-8, F-3, F-4, F-5, I-3, I-4

historical  
 resources, I-3  
 site, 1-5

## I

installation spill contingency plan, 4-12, B-7  
 Integrated Training Area Management Program, I-3  
 intelligence preparation of the battlefield (IPB), 3-1, 3-3, 3-9, 3-11, 5-3, 5-5

## J

joint environmental management board, F-1, I-4  
 Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES), 2-8

## M

military decisionmaking process (MDMP), v, 2-3, 2-4, 5-3, 5-5  
 Military Munitions Rule  
   Hazardous Waste Identification and Management; Explosives Emergencies, B-8  
   Hazardous Waste Identification and Management; Explosives Emergencies, B-7  
 mobilization, 2-2, 3-7, I-3

## N

National Environmental Policy Act, B-3, B-5  
 National Historic Preservation Act, B-5  
 natural environment, v, 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-4  
 natural resources, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 3-3, 4-2, B-3, 4

## O

Oil Pollution Act, B-7  
 operational risk management (ORM), 2-3, 5-2, B-6, B-7, C-1, C-3  
 operational risk management (RM), 1-3

## P

packing list, 3-4  
 personal protective equipment (PPE), 1-6, 3-4, 3-11, 3-15, 4-5, 4-8, 4-10, 4-12, 5-7, B-7, F-3  
 petroleum, oils, and lubricants (POL), 2-2, 2-9, 3-4, 3-8, 3-9, 3-11, 3-14, 3-18, 4-3, 4-9, B-6, F-2, F-3, F-4, I-3  
 pollution prevention, 1-2, 4-3, 4-8, 4-10, 4-13, B-3, B-10, I-3  
 pollution prevention, 5-3  
 predeployment, v, 1-4, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3, 3-4, 3-5, I-2  
 program assessment, 4-12

## R

recordkeeping, 4-3, B-6  
 recycling, 2-2, 3-3, 3-19, 4-5, 4-10, 5-9, B-7, B-8, B-10, H-3, I-3  
 redeployment, v, 1-1, 1-4, 2-2, 3-1, 3-16, 3-19  
 Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, B-7  
 responsibilities  
   command, 5-1  
   Marines, 5-9  
   personal staff, 5-6  
   primary staff, 5-2  
   Soldiers, 5-9  
   special staff, 5-4  
   unit, 5-6  
 risk assessment, 3-1, 3-11, 3-16, 4-3, C-1, C-3, I-1  
 risk management (RM), 1-3, 2-3, 5-2, B-6, B-7, C-1, C-3

## S

Safe Drinking Water Act, B-10

safety data sheet (SDS), 3-2, 3-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-10, 5-7, B-8, I-3, J-1  
 satellite accumulation point, 3-2  
 self-assessment, 4-13, 5-2, E-2, H-1  
 source reduction, I-3  
 spill  
   kit, B-7, E-7  
   prevention, 2-9, 3-2, 4-3, 4-5, 4-8, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 5-3, B-7  
   report, E-3  
   response, 3-4, 3-7, 3-12, 4-11, 4-12, 5-7, B-7, F-3, F-4, I-4  
 stability operations, 1-7, 3-3, 3-10, 3-15  
 standard operating procedure, iv  
 status-of-forces agreement (SOFA), 1-4, B-2  
 sustainability, v, 1-2, 1-3, 1-6, 3-1, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 5-2, 5-8, B-11  
 sustainment, 1-4, 1-6, 2-2, 3-1, 3-11, 3-13, 5-1, 5-6, F-5

## T

threatened species  
 definition, 3-3  
 toxic industrial chemical (TIC), 1-6, 3-9, 3-10, F-1  
 toxic industrial material (TIM), 1-3, 1-6, 3-9, 3-10, 3-15, F-1  
 Toxic Substances Control Act, B-8

## W

waste  
 disposal, 1-6, 3-8, 5-7, F-3  
 management, 2-9, 4-7, 4-13, B-7, F-4  
 medical, 1-6, 3-3, 3-8, 3-9, 5-3, I-5  
 solid, 1-6, 3-3, 3-4, 3-8, 4-9, 4-13, 5-3, B-7, F-3, I-4  
 waste discharge  
 definition, 1-4

**This page intentionally left blank.**

**ATP 3-34.5**  
**MCRP 3-40B.2**  
**10 August 2015**

By Order of the Secretary of the Army

**RAYMOND T. ODIERNO**  
*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

Official:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Gerald B. O'Keefe". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Gerald" being the most prominent.

**GERALD B. O'KEEFE**  
*Administrative Assistant to the*  
*Secretary of the Army*  
1519403

**DISTRIBUTION:**

*Active Army, Army National Guard, and United States Army Reserve: Distributed in electronic media only (EMO).*

